Compact SCR Power Controller

EPack Single Phase EtherCAT option

HA033412 Issue 01 05/2019





Eurotherm®

by Schneider Electric

Legal Information

The information provided in this documentation contains general descriptions and/or technical characteristics of the performance of the products contained herein. This documentation is not intended as a substitute for and is not to be used for determining suitability or reliability of these products for specific user applications. It is the duty of any such user or integrator to perform the appropriate and complete risk analysis, evaluation and testing of the products with respect to the relevant specific application or use thereof. Eurotherm Limited, Schneider Electric or any of its affiliates or subsidiaries shall not be responsible or liable for misuse of the information contained herein.

If you have any suggestions for improvements or amendments or have found errors in this publication, please notify us.

You agree not to reproduce, other than for your own personal, non-commercial use, all or part of this document on any medium whatsoever without permission of Eurotherm Limited, given in writing. You also agree not to establish any hypertext links to this document or its content. Eurotherm Limited does not grant any right or license for the personal and non-commercial use of the document or its content, except for a non-exclusive license to consult it on an "as-is" basis, at your own risk. All other rights are reserved.

All pertinent state, regional, and local safety regulations must be observed when installing and using this product. For reasons of safety and to help ensure compliance with documented system data, only the manufacturer should perform repairs to components.

When devices are used for applications with technical safety requirements, the relevant instructions must be followed.

Failure to use Eurotherm Limited software or approved software with our hardware products may result in injury, harm, or improper operating results.

Failure to observe this information can result in injury or equipment damage.

Eurotherm, EurothermSuite, ECAT, EFit, EPack, EPower, Eycon, Eyris, Chessell, Mini8, nanodac, optivis, piccolo and versadac are trademarks of Eurotherm Limited SE, its subsidiaries and affiliated companies. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

© 2019 Eurotherm Limited. All rights reserved.

EtherCAT® is a registered trademark and patented technology, licensed by Beckhoff Automation GmbH, Germany.

TwinCAT® is a registered and licensed trademark of Beckhoff Automation GmbH.

Table of Contents

Table of Contents	4
Safety Information	10
Important Information	10
Safety Notes	
Reasonable use and responsibility	
SELV	
Symbols Used in the Instrument Labeling	
Hazardous Substances	
Cybersecurity	
Introduction	
Cybersecurity Good Practices	
Comms Port and Channel Enabled by Default	
Comms Port and Channel Disabled by Default	17
Introduction	19
Unpacking the Units	19
Order Code	
Basic Product Coding	
Software Upgrade Options	
Installation	
Mechanical Installation	
Mounting details	
Mechanical installation requirements	
Mounted clearance dimensions	
Bulkhead Mounting	
DIN Rail Mounting	
Dimensions	
16A to 32A unit dimensions	
40A to 63A unit dimensions	
80A to 100A unit dimensions 125A unit dimensions	
Electrical Installation	
Connection Details	
Auxiliary supply	
24V ac/dc auxiliary supply	
85 to 550Vac auxiliary supply	
Connections (Supply Power and Load)	
Signal wiring	
Firing Enable	
Relay Output	
I/O Input & Output Details	
Network Communications (EtherCAT)	
Overview	
EtherCAT Communications	
EtherCAT Status Indicator	
EtherCAT Explicit Device ID selectors	
Fuse Holders Contact Data (Fuse Ordering Code HSM)	
Operator Interface	53
Display	53
Status area	
Softkey icons	
Pushbuttons	
Pushbutton functions	
Menu item value selection	

Front Panel Event Indication Instrument events Indication alarms System alarms	56 56
Process alarms	
Quickcode	.57
Quickcode Menu Parameters Description	58
Firing modes definitions	
Logic	
Burst Fixed Firing	
Burst Variable Firing Phase Angle Control	
Intelligent Half-Cycle (IHC) Mode	
50% Duty Cycle	
33% Duty Cycle	
66% Duty Cycle	61
Feedback type	
Transfer Mode	
Limitation features Firing Angle Limiting (in Phase Angle mode)	
Firing Angle Limiting (in Phase Angle Mode) Firing Angle Limiting (in Burst mode)	
Duty Cycle Limiting (in Burst mode)	
Chop Off Definition	
Communications	65
Field Device Tool (FDT) and Device Type Manager (DTM) Support Modbus	
Overview	
Protocol Basics	
Parameter Resolution	
Reading of Large Numbers	
Wait Period	
Configuration Mode Parameters (EtherCAT)	
Modbus Advanced Topics Access to Full Resolution Floating Point and Timing Data	
Data Types Used In EPack Power Controller Units	
Enumerated, Status Word, and Integer parameters	
Floating Point Parameters	
Time Type Parameters	72
EtherCAT®	.73
Description	73
Product Handling from EtherCAT Configuration Tool	
Out-of-the-box Startup	
Ethernet over EtherCAT (EoE)	
Access EPack from a Master Platform Access EPack from a Remote PC	
iTools Interface with EoE	
File Access over EtherCAT (FoE)	
Overview to FoE	
Firmware Upgrade	79
Configuration Upload/Download	
Upload	
Download	
EPack Object Dictionary Communication Area	
Process Data Object Mapping Area	
Synchronization Object Area	
Object Area of the Module	87
Input Data	
Output Data	89

Object area of the device			
Process Data			
Mapping			
Synchronization	••••	1()6
CAN Application Protocol over EtherCAT (CoE)			
TwinCAT Project Configuration			
Configuration from the Front Panel		11	11
Menu Pages			
EoE Comms menu	••••	. I 1/	12
Meas menu			
Adjust menu Info menu			
Alarms menu			
Alm Disable menu			
Alm Latch Menu			
Alm Stop menu			
Alm Relay menu			
DI Stat menu			
ECAT ID menu			
PLF Adjust menu.			
Access to 'OEM security'			
-			
Configuration using iTools		12	25
Introduction		12	25
Overview			
Access Menu		12	26
Alarm Configuration		12	27
Control Configuration			
Control setup menu			
Parameters		13	30
Control Main menu		13	31
Parameters			
Control limit configuration			
Parameters			
Control diagnostic menu		13	33
Parameters			
Control Alarm disable menu		13	33
Parameters			
Control Alarm Detection Parameters		13	34
Parameters		13	34
Control Alarm signaling parameters		13	34
Parameters		13	34
Control Alarm Latch parameters		13	35
Parameters			
Control Alarm Acknowledgement parameters			
Parameters			
Control Alarm Stop parameters			
Parameters			
AlmRelay, Control Alarm Relay			
Parameters			
Counter Configuration			
Parameters			
Cascading Counters			
Energy Configuration			
Parameters			
Resolution			
Fault Detection Menu			
Parameters			
Firing Output Menu			
Examples			
Safety Ramps, Soft Start and Delayed Trigger, firing types			
Input/Output (IO) Configuration		14	45

Analog Input configuration 1	
Ai Main 1	
AlmDis 1	
AlmDet	
AlmSig1	
AlmLat	
AlmAck	
AlmStop	
AlmRelay	
Digital Input configuration1	
Parameters1 Relay status	
Parameters	
Instrument Configuration Menu	
Instrument Display configuration	
Parameters	
Instrument Config configuration1	
Parameters	
Instrument configuration1	
Parameters	
Scaling Factor 1	154
SetProv Example 1	154
IP Monitor Configuration1	
Parameters 1	
Lgc2 (Two Input Logic Operator) Menu 1	156
Lgc2 Parameters 1	
Lgc8 (Eight-input Logic Operator) Configuration1	
Parameters	
LGC8 schematic	
Invert input decoding table	
LIN16 Input Linearization	
Compensation for Sensor Non-Linearities	
Input Linearization Parameters 1 Math2 Menu 1	163
Math2 Parameters	
Modulator Configuration	
Modulator parameters	
Network Configuration	
Network Meas Menu	
Parameters	
Network Setup configuration1	
Parameters1	
Network Alarms1	
AlmDis 1	172
Network AlmDet Submenu 1	172
Network Almsig Submenu 1	
Network Almlat Submenu 1	
Network Almack Submenu 1	
Network Almstop Submenu 1	
Network Almrelay Submenu1	
Qcode1	
Parameters	
Setpoint provider parameters	
Setpoint provider parameters1 Timer Configuration1	
Parameters	
Timer examples	
Totalizer Configuration	
Parameters	
User Value Configuration Menu1	
User Value parameters	

Using iTools	181
iTools connection	
Automatic detection	
Ethernet (Modbus TCP) communications	
Graphical Wiring Editor	
Toolbar	
Wiring Editor Operating Details	
Component Selection	
Block Execution Order	
Function Blocks	
Wires	
Wire Colors	
Thick Wires	
Comments Monitors	
Downloading	
Colors	
Diagram Context Menu	
Compounds	
Tool Tips	
Parameter Explorer	
Parameter Explorer Detail	
Explorer Tools	
Context Menu	
Watch/Recipe Editor	
Creating a Watch List	
Adding Parameters to the Watch List	
Data Set Creation	
Watch Recipe Toolbar Icons	
Watch/Recipe Context Menu	
Parameter Addresses (Modbus)	204
Introduction	
Introduction Parameter Types	204
Parameter Types	204 204
Parameter Types Parameter Scaling	
Parameter Types Parameter Scaling Parameter List	
Parameter Types Parameter Scaling Parameter List Alarms	204 204 204 204 205 206
Parameter Types Parameter Scaling Parameter List Alarms Global System Monitoring	
Parameter Types Parameter Scaling Parameter List Alarms Global System Monitoring System Alarms	
Parameter Types Parameter Scaling Parameter List Alarms Global System Monitoring System Alarms Missing mains	
Parameter Types Parameter Scaling Parameter List Alarms Global System Monitoring System Alarms Missing mains Thyristor short circuit	204 204 204 205 205 206 206 207 207 207 207
Parameter Types Parameter Scaling Parameter List Alarms Global System Monitoring System Alarms Missing mains Thyristor short circuit Over temperature	
Parameter Types Parameter Scaling Parameter List Alarms Global System Monitoring System Alarms Missing mains Thyristor short circuit Over temperature Network dips	
Parameter Types Parameter Scaling Parameter List Alarms Global System Monitoring System Alarms Missing mains Thyristor short circuit Over temperature Network dips Mains frequency fault detected	
Parameter Types Parameter Scaling Parameter List Alarms Global System Monitoring System Alarms Missing mains Thyristor short circuit Over temperature Network dips Mains frequency fault detected Chop Off alarm	
Parameter Types Parameter Scaling Parameter List Alarms Global System Monitoring System Alarms Missing mains Thyristor short circuit Over temperature Network dips Mains frequency fault detected Chop Off alarm Process Alarms	
Parameter Types Parameter Scaling Parameter List Alarms Global System Monitoring System Alarms Missing mains Thyristor short circuit Over temperature Network dips Mains frequency fault detected Chop Off alarm Process Alarms Total Load Failure (TLF)	
Parameter Types Parameter Scaling Parameter List Alarms Global System Monitoring System Alarms Missing mains Thyristor short circuit Over temperature Network dips Mains frequency fault detected Chop Off alarm Process Alarms Total Load Failure (TLF) Closed Loop alarm	
Parameter Types Parameter Scaling Parameter List Alarms Global System Monitoring System Alarms Missing mains Thyristor short circuit Over temperature Network dips Mains frequency fault detected Chop Off alarm Process Alarms Total Load Failure (TLF) Closed Loop alarm Alarm input	
Parameter Types Parameter Scaling Parameter List Alarms Global System Monitoring System Alarms Missing mains Thyristor short circuit Over temperature. Network dips Mains frequency fault detected Chop Off alarm Process Alarms Total Load Failure (TLF) Closed Loop alarm Alarm input Over current detection	
Parameter Types Parameter Scaling Parameter List Alarms Global System Monitoring System Alarms Missing mains Thyristor short circuit Over temperature Network dips Mains frequency fault detected Chop Off alarm Process Alarms Total Load Failure (TLF) Closed Loop alarm Alarm input Over current detection Over Voltage Alarm	
Parameter Types Parameter Scaling Parameter List Alarms Global System Monitoring System Alarms Missing mains Thyristor short circuit Over temperature. Network dips Mains frequency fault detected Chop Off alarm Process Alarms Total Load Failure (TLF) Closed Loop alarm Alarm input Over current detection	
Parameter Types Parameter Scaling Parameter List Alarms Global System Monitoring System Alarms Missing mains Thyristor short circuit Over temperature Network dips Mains frequency fault detected Chop Off alarm Process Alarms Total Load Failure (TLF) Closed Loop alarm Alarm input Over current detection Over Voltage Alarm Under Voltage Alarm	
Parameter Types Parameter Scaling Parameter List Alarms Global System Monitoring System Alarms Missing mains Thyristor short circuit Over temperature Network dips Mains frequency fault detected Chop Off alarm Process Alarms Total Load Failure (TLF) Closed Loop alarm Alarm input Over current detection Over voltage Alarm Under Voltage Alarm Partial Load Failure (PLF) Indication Alarms Process Value Transfer active	
Parameter Types Parameter Scaling Parameter List Alarms Global System Monitoring System Alarms Missing mains Thyristor short circuit Over temperature Network dips Mains frequency fault detected Chop Off alarm Process Alarms Total Load Failure (TLF) Closed Loop alarm Alarm input. Over current detection Over Voltage Alarm Under Voltage Alarm Partial Load Failure (PLF) Indication Alarms Process Value Transfer active	
Parameter Types Parameter Scaling Parameter List Alarms Global System Monitoring System Alarms Missing mains Thyristor short circuit Over temperature Network dips Mains frequency fault detected Chop Off alarm Process Alarms Total Load Failure (TLF) Closed Loop alarm Alarm input Over current detection Over voltage Alarm Under Voltage Alarm Partial Load Failure (PLF) Indication Alarms Process Value Transfer active	
Parameter Types Parameter Scaling Parameter List. Alarms Global System Monitoring. System Alarms Missing mains Thyristor short circuit. Over temperature Network dips Mains frequency fault detected Chop Off alarm Process Alarms Total Load Failure (TLF) Closed Loop alarm Alarm input. Over current detection Over Voltage Alarm Under Voltage Alarm Partial Load Failure (PLF). Indication Alarms Process Value Transfer active Limitation active Load Over-Current	
Parameter Types Parameter Scaling Parameter List. Alarms Global System Monitoring System Alarms Missing mains Thyristor short circuit. Over temperature Network dips Mains frequency fault detected Chop Off alarm. Process Alarms Total Load Failure (TLF) Closed Loop alarm. Alarm input. Over current detection Over Voltage Alarm Under Voltage Alarm Partial Load Failure (PLF). Indication Alarms Process Value Transfer active Limitation active Load Over-Current.	
Parameter Types Parameter Scaling Parameter List. Alarms Global System Monitoring. System Alarms Missing mains Thyristor short circuit. Over temperature Network dips Mains frequency fault detected Chop Off alarm Process Alarms Total Load Failure (TLF) Closed Loop alarm Alarm input. Over current detection Over Voltage Alarm Under Voltage Alarm Partial Load Failure (PLF). Indication Alarms Process Value Transfer active Limitation active Load Over-Current	

Preventive Maintenance	212
Fusing	213
Fuses Holders Contacts Kit	
Fuse holder dimensions	
Auxiliary supply fuse protection	219
Instrument upgrade	221
iTools upgrade	221
Software upgrade	221
Obtaining a Passcode via Telephone	221
Obtaining a Passcode via iTools	222
EPack Licence Notice	
Technical Specification	224
Standards	224
Installation Categories	
Specification	
Power (at 45°C)	
Physical	
Environment	
Operator Interface	
Inputs/Outputs	
Digital Inputs	
Relay Specification	
Fuse Holders Contacts Kit Specification	
Mains Network Measurements	
Communications	

Safety Information

Important Information

Read these instructions carefully and look at the equipment to become familiar with the device before trying to install, operate, service, or maintain it. The following special messages may appear throughout this manual or on the equipment to warn of potential hazards or to call attention to information that clarifies or simplifies a procedure.



The addition of either symbol to a "Danger" or "Warning" safety label indicates that an electrical hazard exists which will result in personal injury if the instructions are not followed.



This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential personal injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death.

DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **will result in** death or serious injury.



WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **could result in** death or serious injury.



CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **could result in** minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE is used to address practices not related to physical injury.

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

- Apply appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) and follow safe electrical work practices. See applicable national standards e.g. NFPA70E, CSA Z462, BS 7671, NFC 18-510.
- This equipment must only be installed and serviced by qualified electrical personnel.
- Refer to manual for installation and servicing.
- The product is not suitable for isolation applications, within the meaning of EN60947-1. Turn off all power supplying this equipment before working on the loads of the equipment.
- Turn off all power supplying this equipment before working on equipment.
- Always use a properly rated voltage sensing device to confirm power is off.
- If on receipt, the unit or any part within is damaged, do not install but contact your supplier.
- Do not disassemble, repair or modify the equipment. Contact your supplier for repair.
- This product must be installed, connected and used in compliance with prevailing standards and/or installation regulations.
- Do not exceed the device's ratings.
- The unit must be installed in an enclosure or cabinet connected to the protective earth ground.
- Electrically conductive pollution must be excluded from the cabinet in which the product is mounted.
- Do not allow anything to fall through the case apertures and ingress the product.
- Before any other connection is made, the protective earth ground terminal must be connected to a protective conductor.
- Protective conductor must be sized in compliance with local and national regulatory requirements.
- Tighten all connections in conformance with the torque specifications. Periodic inspections are required.
- High speed fuses (supplemental fuses in addition to branch circuit protective device), as listed in fusing sections, are mandatory to protect EPack against load short circuit.
- If opening of either the branch circuit protective device or the high-speed fuses (supplemental fuses) occurs, the product must be examined by suitably qualified personnel and replaced if damaged.
- A High-speed fuse (supplemental fuses in addition to branch circuit protective device) or a double protection fuse as listed in fusing sections is mandatory for 85Vac to 550Vac auxiliary supply.
- If opening of any fuses or branch circuit protection device that supply the 85Vac to 550Vac auxiliary supply occurs, first check the wiring. If the wiring is not damaged, do not replace the fuse and contact the manufacturer's local service center.
- The maximum voltage between any pole of the 85Vac to 550Vac auxiliary supply and all other terminals must be lower than 550Vac.
- The "24V auxiliary supply" is an SELV circuit. The supply Voltage must be derived from a SELV or PELV circuit.
- The I/O Input & Output, the Communications ports are SELV circuit. They must be connected to SELV or PELV circuit.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

A DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

- The relay output and the fuse holders contacts are compliant to the SELV requirements; they can be connected to SELV, PELV circuit or to voltage up to 230V (maximum value of rated operational voltage to earth:230V)
- Ensure all cables and wiring harness are secured using a relevant strain relief mechanism.
- Respect electrical installation requirements to ensure optimum IP rating.
- Replace doors and plug-in terminals before turning on power to this equipment.
- Use appropriate safety interlocks where personnel and/or equipment hazards exist.

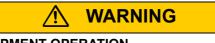
Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

▲ DANGER

HAZARD OF FIRE

- Product current rating must be greater than or equal to the maximum current of the load.
- With Current limit function by phase angle reduction, the product rating must be greater than or equal to the nominal current of the load and to Current limit function by phase angle reduction setting.
- The current limit function by phase angle reduction is not available with Intelligent Half Cycle (IHC), The product rating must be selected to cope with inrush current.
- Duty cycle current limiting features (in burst mode), does not limit the peak current value. The product rating must be selected to cope with the peak current value.
- This product does not contain any branch-circuit protection, the installer must add branch-circuit protection upstream of the unit.
- Branch circuit protection must be selected according to maximum current in each phase and must be rated in compliance with local and national regulatory requirements.
- Power connections: The cables must be rated 90°C stranded copper only, the cross section must be selected according to the branch circuit protection rating.
- The cables used to connect the EPack's auxiliary supply and voltage reference must be protected by branch-circuit protection. Such branch-circuit protection must comply with local and national regulatory requirements.
- Connection of two conductors in the same terminal is not permitted, partial or total loss of connection may create an overheat of the terminals.
- The conductor stripping length must be as stated in electrical installation.
- Respect mechanical installation requirements to allow heatsink to dissipate power.
- At commissioning ensure that under maximum load condition, the ambient temperature of the product will not exceed the limit stated in that manual.
- Heat-sink must be cleaned regularly. Periodicity depends on the local environment, but should not exceed 1 year.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.



UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

- Do not use the product for critical control or protection applications where human or equipment safety relies on the operation of the control circuit.
- Signal and power voltage wiring must be kept separate from one another. Where this is impractical, all wires must be rated to the power voltage & shielded cables are recommended for signal wiring.
- This product has been designed for environment A (Industrial). Use of this product in environment B (domestic, commercial and light industrial) may cause unwanted electromagnetic disturbances in which cases the installer may be required to take adequate mitigation measures.
- For Electromagnetic Compatibility, panel or DIN rail to which product is attached must be grounded.
- Observe all electrostatic discharge precautions before handling the unit.
- Nominal current of product must be set between 25% & 100% of maximum current.
- At commissioning, ensure cybersecurity robustness of the installation.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury or equipment damage.



HOT SURFACE RISK OF BURNS

- Allow heatsink to cool before servicing.
- Do not allow flammable or heat-sensitive parts in the immediate vicinity of heatsink.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in injury or equipment damage.

NOTICE

UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

- EtherCAT slave controllers will reflect any frame back onto the network, therefore, it should not be connected to an office network as this may result in a broadcast storm.
- EtherCAT communication is not available as software upgrade option. If EtherCAT is required, order EtherCAT communication together with the product.
- PROFINET protocol and the Ethernet/IP protocol are not available as software upgrade option on product with EtherCAT communication. Do not order EtherCAT communication if PROFINET protocol or Ethernet/IP protocol are required.
- Non-volatile memory must not be accessed in write mode more than 10,000 times during the whole lifetime of the product.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in non-functional equipment.

Reasonable use and responsibility

The information contained in this manual is subject to change without notice. While every effort has been made to ensure the accuracy of the information, your supplier shall not be held liable for errors contained herein.

EPack is an "AC semiconductor controller for non-motor loads" designed according to IEC60947-4-3 & UL60947-4-1, it meets the requirements of the Low voltage and EMC European Directives which covers safety and EMC aspects.

Use in other applications, or failure to observe the installation instructions of this manual may impair safety or EMC.

The safety and EMC of any system incorporating this product is the responsibility of the assembler/installer of the system.

Failure to use approved software/hardware with our hardware products may result in injury, harm, or improper operating results

Eurotherm shall not be held responsible for any damage, injury, losses or expenses caused by inappropriate use of the product (EPack), or failure to comply with these instructions.

SELV

SELV is defined (in IEC60947-1) as an electrical circuit in which the voltage cannot exceed 'ELV' under normal conditions or under single fault conditions, including earth ground faults in other circuits. The definition of ELV is complex as it depends on environment, signal frequency, etc. See IEC 61140 for further details.

The I/O connector (5-way) & auxiliary supply (24V ac/dc, 2-way) are compliant to the SELV requirements.

The alarm relay output and the fuse holder contacts are compliant with the SELV requirements; they can be connected to SELV or to voltage up to 230V (Rated insulation voltage U_i : 230V).

Symbols Used in the Instrument Labeling

One or more of the symbols below may appear as a part of the instrument labeling.

	Protective conductor terminal		Risk of electric shock
\sim	AC supply only		Precautions against static electrical discharge must be taken when handling this unit.
	Underwriters laboratories listed mark, for Canada and the U.S.	\square	Refer to the manual for instructions
	Do not touch heatsink Hot Surface	CE	CE Mark. Indicates compliance with the appropriate European Directives and Standards
I FHI	EAC (EurAsian Conformity) customs union mark of conformity	&	Regulatory Compliance Mark (RCM) to Australian Communication and Media Authority

Hazardous Substances

This product conforms to European <u>R</u>estriction <u>of</u> <u>H</u>azardous <u>S</u>ubstances (RoHS) (using exemptions) and <u>R</u>egistration, <u>E</u>valuation, <u>A</u>uthorisation and Restriction of <u>Ch</u>emicals (REACH) Legislation.

RoHS Exemptions used in this product involve the use of lead. China RoHS legislation does not include exemptions and so lead is declared as present in the China RoHS Declaration.

Californian law requires the following notice:

WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including lead and lead compounds which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. For more information go to: http://www.P65Warnings.ca.gov

Cybersecurity

Introduction

When utilizing EPack controllers' range in an industrial environment, it is important to take 'cybersecurity' into consideration: in other words, the installation's design should aim to prevent unauthorized and malicious access. This includes both physical access (for instance via the front fascia), and electronic access (via network connections and digital communications).

WARNING

UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

At commissioning, ensure cybersecurity robustness of the installation.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury or equipment damage.

To minimize any potential loss of control when communicating across a network via a third-party device (i.e. controller, PLC or configuration tool), ensure all system hardware, software and network design are correctly configured and commissioned for maximum cybersecurity robustness.

Cybersecurity Good Practices

Overall design of a site network is outside the scope of this manual. The Cybersecurity Good Practices Guide, Part Number HA032968 provides an overview of principles to consider. This is available from www.eurotherm.co.uk.

Typically, an industrial controller such as the EPack power controller should not be placed on a network with direct access to the public Internet. Rather, good practise involves locating these devices on a firewalled network segment, separated from the public Internet by a so-called 'demilitarized zone' (DMZ).

Comms Port and Channel Enabled by Default

EPack controllers' range supports Ethernet connectivity by default (see Communications chapter), including the Bonjour[™] service discovery protocol. Bonjour[™] is an implementation of Zeroconf and it enables the controller to be automatically discovered by other devices on the network without the need for manual intervention. Bonjour[™] is released under a terms-of-limited-use license by Apple.

Note: EtherCAT product supports Ethernet connectivity over EtherCAT (EoE).

By default, the following comms ports are opened to traffic:

Р	ort	Service
5353	UDP	Zeroconf
502	TCP	ModbusTCP

16

If Ethernet/IP option is enabled (not available on EtherCAT products), the following additional comms ports are opened to traffic:

Р	ort	Service
2222	UDP	
22112	UDP	Ethernet-IP-2
44818	TCP	Ethemet-IF-2
44818	UDP	

If PROFINET option is enabled (see "PROFINET" on page 90, not available on EtherCAT products), the following additional comms ports are opened to traffic:

Port		Service
34964	UDP	Profinet-cm
49152	UDP	Profinet RPC mapper

Comms Port and Channel Disabled by Default

By default, the following comms ports are closed to traffic, but can be temporarily opened for operation such as firmware upgrade:

Port		Service
80	TCP	http
69	UDP	tftp

In addition, if DHCP mode is used (see "Communications" on page 65), the following port can be opened:

Port		Service
68	UDP	bootp

Introduction

This document describes the installation, operation and configuration of a single phase EPack Power Controller with EtherCAT option. The unit includes the following analog and digital inputs and outputs, fitted as standard:

- Two digital inputs (contact closure or voltage level), of which one of the digital inputs can be configured as 10V user output.
- One analog input.
- One change-over relay under software control, configurable by the user.
- Also fitted are a pair of RJ45 EtherCAT connectors.

Chapter Installation provides details on connector locations and pinouts.

The operator interface consists of a 1.44 inch square TFT display and four pushbuttons for navigation and data selection.

The single phase EPack comes in four versions with maximum load currents of: 32A, 63A, 100A and 125A.

The supply voltage for the units can be specified as either low voltage (24V ac/dc) or line voltage (85 to 550V ac). The choice is made at time of order and cannot be changed in the field.

Unpacking the Units

🕂 DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

• If on receipt, the unit or any part within is damaged, do not install but contact your supplier.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

The units are despatched in a special pack, designed to give adequate protection during transit. If any of the outer boxes show signs of damage, open them immediately and examine the instrument. If there is evidence of damage, do not operate the instrument and contact your local representative for instructions.

After the instrument has been removed from its packing, examine the packing to ensure that all accessories and documentation have been removed. Then store the packing for future transport requirements.

Order Code

EPack power controller is ordered using a short code for hardware and chargeable software options code.

▲ DANGER

HAZARD OF FIRE

 Product current rating must be greater than or equal to the maximum current of the load.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury or equipment damage.

Calculate the maximum current of the load by taking account of load resistive tolerance (tolerance and variation due to temperature) and voltage tolerance.

Current limit function by phase angle reduction may be selected to limit the inrush current of the load and reduce the current rating of the product.

HAZARD OF FIRE

With Current limit function by phase angle reduction the product rating must be greater than or equal to the nominal current of the load and to Current limit function by phase angle reduction setting.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury or equipment damage.

NOTICE

UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

- EtherCAT communication is not available as software upgrade option. If EtherCAT is required, order EtherCAT communication together with the product.
- PROFINET protocol and the Ethernet/IP protocol are not available as software upgrade option on product with EtherCAT communication. Do not order EtherCAT communication if PROFINET protocol or Ethernet/IP protocol are required.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in non-functional equipment.

EPack supports the Modbus/TCP protocol. whatever the communication protocol is.

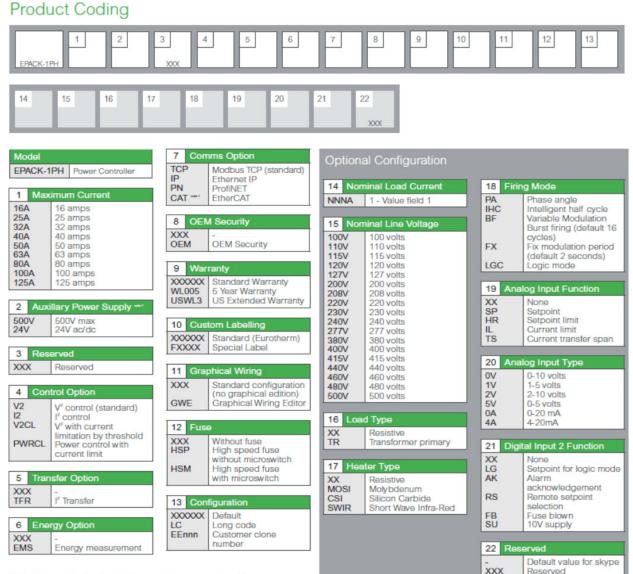
EPack with EtherCAT communication protocol supports the Modbus/TCP protocol by using Ethernet over EtherCAT (EoE).

PROFINET protocol is available as software upgrade option on product with Modbus TCP communication protocol and Ethernet/IP protocol

Ethernet/IP protocol is available as software upgrade option on product with Modbus TCP communication protocol and PROFINET protocol.

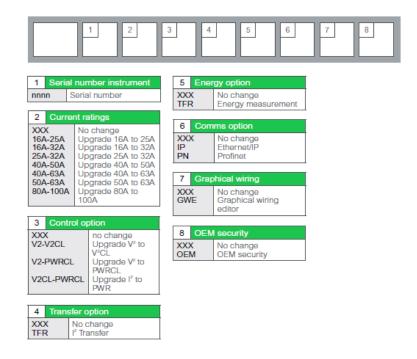
EPack

Basic Product Coding



"Hardware variant, not available as software upgrade option

Software Upgrade Options





UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

- EtherCAT communication is not available as software upgrade option. If EtherCAT is required, order EtherCAT communication together with the product.
- PROFINET protocol and the Ethernet/IP protocol are not available as software upgrade option on product with EtherCAT communication. Do not order EtherCAT communication if PROFINET protocol or Ethernet/IP protocol are required.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in non-functional equipment.

EPack supports the Modbus/TCP protocol. whatever the communication protocol is.

EPack with EtherCAT communication protocol supports the Modbus/TCP protocol by using Ethernet over EtherCAT (EoE).

Installation

Mechanical Installation

Mounting details

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

- Apply appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) and follow safe electrical work practices. See applicable national standards e.g. NFPA70E, CSA Z462, BS 7671, NFC 18-510.
- This equipment must only be installed and serviced by qualified electrical personnel.
- Turn off all power supplying this equipment before working on equipment.
- Always use a properly rated voltage sensing device to confirm power is off.
- If on receipt, the unit or any part within is damaged, do not install but contact your supplier.
- Do not disassemble, repair or modify the equipment. Contact your supplier for repair.
- This product must be installed, connected and used in compliance with prevailing standards and/or installation regulations.
- Do not exceed the device's ratings.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

▲ DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

• The unit must be installed in an enclosure or cabinet connected to the protective earth ground.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

Notes:

- 1. CE: protective earth ground minimum size must be selected according to IEC 60364-5-54 table 54.2 or IEC61439-1 table 5 or applicable national standards.
- 2. U.L.: protective earth ground minimum size must be selected according to NEC table 250.122 or NFPA79 table 8.2.2.3 or applicable national standards.

▲ DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

• Electrically conductive pollution must be excluded from the cabinet in which the product is mounted.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

Notes:

- 1. The product has been designed for pollution degree 2 according to IEC60947-1 definition: Normally, only non-conductive pollution occurs. Occasionally, however, a temporary conductivity caused by condensation may be expected.
- Electrically conductive pollution must be excluded from the cabinet in which the product is mounted. To ensure a suitable atmosphere in conditions of conductive pollution, fit adequate air conditioning/filtering/cooling equipment to the air intake of the cabinet, e.g. fitting fan-cooled cabinets with a fan failure detection device or a thermal safety cut-out.

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

• Do not allow anything to fall through the case apertures and ingress the product.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

Note: Conductive or non-conductive parts which ingress the product may reduce or short circuit the insulation barriers inside the product.

WARNING

UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

• Observe all electrostatic discharge precautions before handling the unit.

/!\

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury or equipment damage.

Mechanical installation requirements

HAZARD OF FIRE

Respect mechanical installation requirements to allow heatsink to dissipate power.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury.

Notes:

- 1. The product is designed to be mounted vertically.
- 2. There must be no obstructions (above or below) which could reduce or hamper airflow.
- 3. If more than one instance of the product is in the same cabinet, they must be mounted in such a way that air from one unit is not drawn into another.
- 4. The gap between two EPack devices must be at minimum 10mm.
- 5. The gap between EPack and cable tray must be at least those defined in the table in Mounted clearance dimensions.

▲ DANGER

HAZARD OF FIRE

• At commissioning ensure that under maximum load condition, the ambient temperature of the product will not exceed the limit stated in that manual.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury.

Notes:

- EPack has been designed for a maximum temperature of 45°C (113°F) at 1000m (3281ft) altitude at nominal current & 40°C (104°F) at 2000m (6562ft) altitude at nominal current.
- 2. At commissioning ensure that the ambient temperature inside the cabinet does not exceed the limit under maximum load condition.

HAZARD OF FIRE

• Heat-sink must be cleaned regularly. Periodicity depends on the local environment, but should not exceed 1 year.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury.

HOT SURFACE RISK OF BURNS

 Do not allow flammable or heat-sensitive parts in the immediate vicinity of heatsink.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in injury or equipment damage.

EPack

Mounted clearance dimensions

Phase:	single phase			
Amps:	16 - 32A	40 - 63A	80 - 100A	125A
EPack clearance dimensions mm (inches):				
between cable tray and EPack	70 (2.76)	100 (3.94)	150 (5.91)	150 (5.91)
between two cable trays	270 (10.6)	330 (13)	475 (18.7)	475 (18.7)
between or side by side another EPack	10 (.39)	10 (.39)	10 (.39)	10 (.39)

Figures 4 to 7 show dimensions for the various units.

The units are designed for DIN Rail or bulkhead mounting using the mounting fixings supplied.

Bulkhead Mounting

32A and 63A Units

For Bulkhead mounting, fit the upper bracket 'A' to the rear of the unit by removing screw 'B' and associated shakeproof washer, offering the bracket up to the unit, and then securing it by installing screw 'B' ensuring that the bracket is correctly oriented (as shown) and that the shakeproof washer is fitted between the screw head and the bracket.

Use a screwdriver with a 3mm AF hexagonal bit. The recommended tightening torque is 1.5 Nm (1.1 lb-ft).

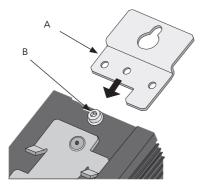


Figure 1 Fitting upper bulkhead mounting bracket (32A unit shown; 63A units similar)

80A, 100A and 125A Units

For bulkhead mounting, fit the upper bracket 'A' to the rear of the unit by removing screws 'B' and associated shakeproof washers, offering the bracket up to the unit, and then securing it using screws 'B' ensuring that the bracket is correctly oriented (as shown) and that the shakeproof washers are fitted between the screw heads and the bracket. The relevant screwdriver should have a 3mm AF hexagonal bit. The recommended tightening torque is 1.5Nm (1.1 lb-ft).

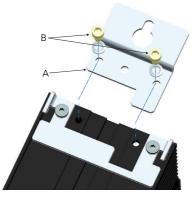


Figure 2 Bulkhead mounting 80A/100A unit shown (125A similar)

DIN Rail Mounting

32A and 63A Units

The 32A and 63A units can be mounted using a standard 7.5mm or 15mm DIN rail, mounted horizontally.

80A, 100A and 125A Units

These higher power units can be mounted, using two horizontal, parallel, 7.5mm or 15mm DIN rails, as shown below.

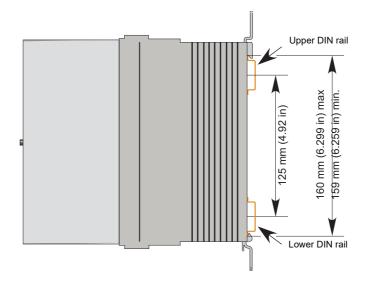


Figure 3 DIN rail mounting details for 80A, 100A and 125A units

Dimensions

16A to 32A unit dimensions

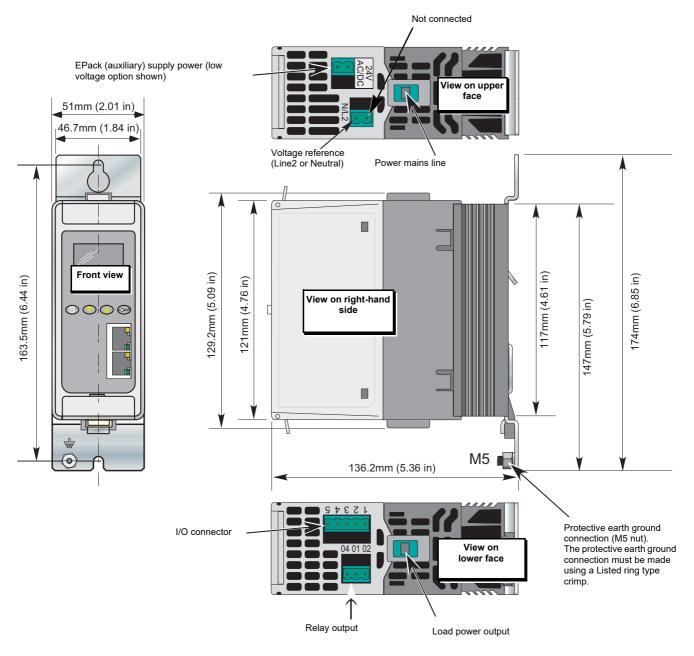


Figure 4 Mechanical installation details (16A to 32A units)

40A to 63A unit dimensions

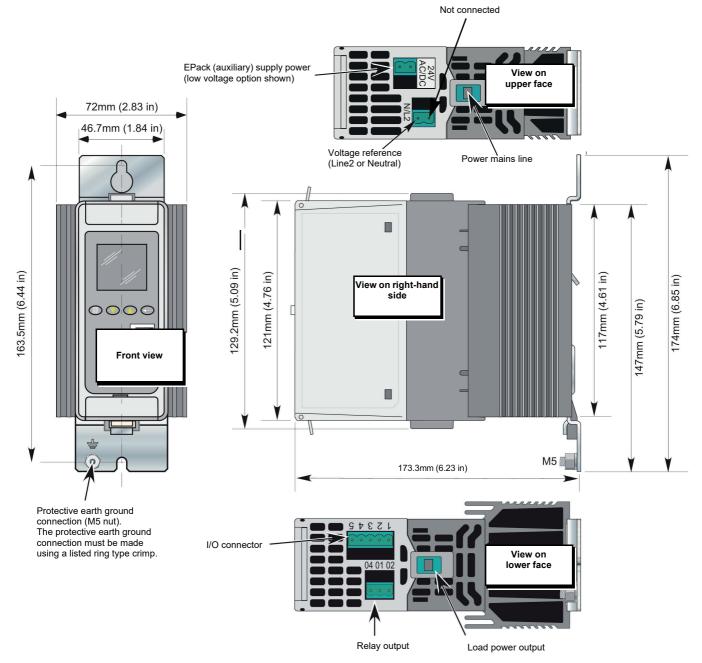


Figure 5 Mechanical installation details (40A to 63A units)

80A to 100A unit dimensions

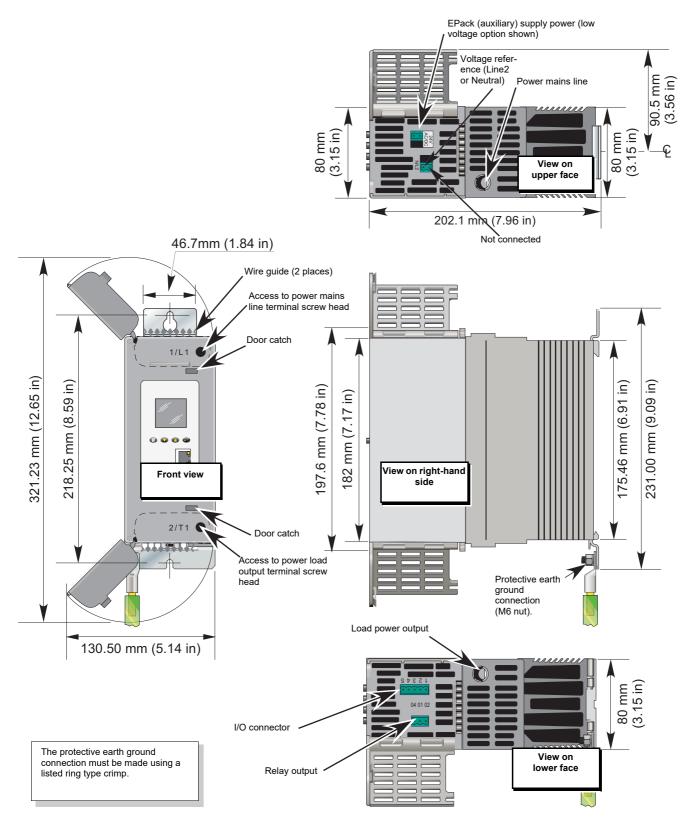


Figure 6 Mechanical installation details (80A to 100A units) (doors open).

125A unit dimensions

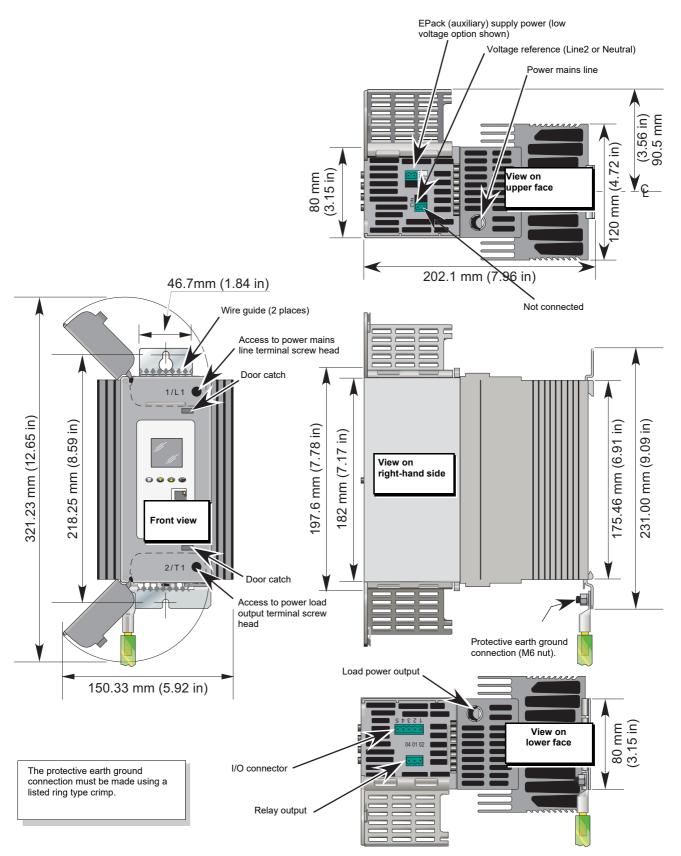


Figure 7 Mechanical installation details (125A units) (Doors open).

Electrical Installation

▲ DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

- Apply appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) and follow safe electrical work practices. See applicable national standards e.g. NFPA70E, CSA Z462, BS 7671, NFC 18-510.
- This equipment must only be installed and serviced by qualified electrical personnel.
- Turn off all power supplying this equipment before working on equipment.
- Always use a properly rated voltage sensing device to confirm power is off.
- If on receipt, the unit or any part within is damaged, do not install but contact your supplier.
- Do not disassemble, repair or modify the equipment. Contact your supplier for repair.
- This product must be installed, connected and used in compliance with prevailing standards and/or installation regulations.
- Do not exceed the device's ratings.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

▲ DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

 Do not allow anything to fall through the case apertures and ingress the product.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

Note: Conductive or non-conductive parts which ingress product may reduce or short the insulations barriers inside the product.

▲ DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

 Ensure all cables and wiring harness are secured using a relevant strain relief mechanism.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

Note: Wires may slip out of the terminals.

MARNING

UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

- Observe all electrostatic discharge precautions before handling the unit.
- Signal and power voltage wiring must be kept separate from one another. Where this is impractical, all wires must be rated to the power voltage & shielded cables are recommended for signal wiring.
- For Electromagnetic Compatibility, panel or DIN rail to which product is attached must be grounded.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury or equipment damage.

Connection Details

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

- Before any other connection is made, the protective earth ground terminal must be connected to a protective conductor.
- Protective conductor must be sized in compliance with local and national regulatory requirements.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

The earth connection must be made by using a lug terminal of size as given in Table 1, "Connection Details". The cables must be rated 90°C stranded copper only.

- CE: The protective earth ground cable minimum size must be selected according to IEC 60364-5-54 table 54.2 or IEC61439-1 table 5 or applicable national standards. The protective earth ground connection must be made to the unit with a ring type crimp terminal, using the nut and shakeproof washer supplied (M5 for 16A to 63A units and M6 for 80A to 125A units).
- U.L.: The protective earth ground cable cross sectional area should be selected according to NEC table 250.122 or NFPA79 table 8.2.2.3 or applicable national standards. The protective earth ground connection must be made to the unit with a U.L. listed ring type crimp terminal, using the nut and shakeproof washer supplied (M5 for 16A to 63A units and M6 for 80A to 125A units).

\land DANGER

HAZARD OF FIRE

 Power connections: The cables must be rated 90°C stranded copper only, the cross section must be selected according to the branch circuit protection rating.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

CE: Wire conductor cross sections must comply with IEC 60364-5-52 or applicable national standards

U.L.: Wire conductor cross sections must comply with NEC Table 310.15(B)(16) (formerly Table 310.16) taking account of table 310.15(B)(2) for the ampacity correction factors or NFPA79 Table 12.5.1 taking account of Table 12.5.5(a) for the ampacity correction factors or applicable national standards.

Table 1, "Connection Details" gives details of tightening torques for the various supply power and signal wiring connections.

Terminals Product	Terminal Capacity ¹		Wire Type	Torque	Comments	
	Rating	mm ²	AWG			
Supply voltage (1/L1) and Load supply (2/T1)	16A to 63A	1.5mm ² to 16mm ²	AWG 14 to AWG 6 ²	Stranded copper Rated 90°C (194°F)	1.7Nm (15lb in)	Flat-bladed screwdriver 4 x 0.8mm (5/32in x 0.0315in) or 4.5 x 0.8mm (7/32in x 0.0315in)
	80A to 125A	10mm ² to 50mm ²	AWG 8 to AWG 2/0		5.6Nm (50lb in)	Flat-bladed screwdriver 5.5 x 1mm (7/32in x 0.039in) or 6.5 x 1.2mm (1/4in x 0.047in)
Protective earth ground	16A to 63A	M5 ring-typ terminal	e crimp		2.5Nm (22lb in)	U.L.: Listed ring-type crimp terminal must be used
	80A to 125A	M6 ring-typ terminal	e crimp		5.6Nm (50lb in)	U.L.: Listed ring-type crimp terminal must be used
Neutral Reference (N/L2) (2-way) Supply (24Vac/dc) (2-way) Supply (85V-550Vac)(3-way) I/O connector (5-way) Relay connector (3-way)	All	0.25mm ² to 2.5mm ²	AWG 24 to AWG 12	Stranded copper Rated 75°C (167°F)	0.56Nm (5lb in)	Flat-bladed screwdriver 3.5 x 0.6mm (1/8in x 0.0236in)

Table 1: Connection Details

1. AWG (American Wire Gauge) for USA and Canada (according to cUL standard); section in mm² for IEC countries (according to IEC/EN standard).

2. Use U.L. listed crimp terminals YEV4CP20X75FX, from Burndy (E9498), to connect AWG 4 wire to terminal.

A DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

• Tighten all connections in conformance with the torque specifications. Periodic inspections are required.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

See Table 1, "Connection Details".

Wires are not properly retained in terminals with insufficient torque.

Insufficient torque may increase the contact resistance:

- The protective earth ground connection may be too resistive. In case of short circuit between live parts and heatsink, the heatsink may reach a dangerous voltage.
- The power terminals will overheat.

Excessive torque may damage the terminal.

▲ DANGER

HAZARD OF FIRE

Connection of two conductors in the same terminal is not permitted.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

Partial or total loss of connection as a result of attempting to connect two or more conductors in the same terminal results in an overheat of the terminals.

See Table 1, "Connection Details".

Auxiliary supply

The auxiliary supply connections (to operate the EPack unit) are terminated using a 2-way (24V ac/dc version) or 3-way (85 to 550Vac version) connector, located on the upper side of the unit, as shown in Figure 8 and Figure 9.

24V ac/dc auxiliary supply

HAZARD OF FIRE

The cables used to connect the EPack's auxiliary supply and voltage reference must be protected by branch-circuit protection. Such branch-circuit protection must comply with local and national regulatory requirements.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

- CE: branch-circuit protection must be selected according to IEC 60364-4-43 or applicable local regulations.
- UL: branch-circuit protection must be selected according to NEC article 210.20, it is necessary for compliance with National Electric Code(NEC) requirements.

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

• The "24V auxiliary supply" is an SELV circuit. The supply Voltage must be derived from a SELV or PELV circuit.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

SELV is defined (in IEC60947-1) as an electrical circuit in which the voltage cannot exceed 'ELV' under normal conditions or under single fault conditions, including earth ground faults in other circuits.

The definition of ELV is complex as it depends on environment, signal frequency, etc. See IEC 61140 for further details.

85 to 550Vac auxiliary supply

HAZARD OF FIRE

 The cables used to connect the EPack's auxiliary supply and voltage reference must be protected by branch-circuit protection. Such branch-circuit protection must comply with local and national regulatory requirements.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

Branch circuit protection is mandatory to protect the cable used to connect the auxiliary supply.

- CE: branch-circuit protection must be selected according to IEC 60364-4-43 or applicable local regulations.
- UL: branch-circuit protection must be selected according to NEC article 210.20, it is necessary for compliance with National Electric Code(NEC) requirements.

▲ DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

 A High-speed fuse (supplemental fuses in addition to branch circuit protective device) or a double protection fuse as listed in "Fusing" on page 213 is mandatory for 85Vac to 550Vac auxiliary supply.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

This fuse is necessary to avoid the 85Vac to 550Vac auxiliary supply to emit flame or molten element in case of breakdown of a component.

High-speed fuse (supplemental fuse) does not protect the wiring, they must be fitted (**in addition to branch circuit protective device**).

Double protection fuse comprises a branch circuit fuse and a high-speed fuse.

Double protection fuses must be selected according to applicable national standards

Branch circuit protection fuses standards in USA/Canada differ from IEC standards (e.g; Europe (CE)). Therefore:

- A fuse approved as branch circuit protection fuses in USA/Canada is not a branch circuit in all countries where IEC standards apply (e.g; Europe (CE)).
- A fuse approved as branch circuit protection fuses in all countries where IEC standards apply (e.g; Europe (CE)) is not a branch circuit in USA/Canada.

See tables in "Fusing" on page 213.

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

 If opening of any fuses or branch circuit protection device that supply the 85Vac to 550Vac auxiliary supply occurs, first check the wiring. If the wiring is not damaged, do not replace the fuse and contact the manufacturer's local service center.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

If the wiring is not damaged a component inside the 85Vac to 550Vac auxiliary supply is broken and product must go back to service center.

▲ DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

• The maximum voltage between any pole of the 85Vac to 550Vac auxiliary supply and all other terminals must be lower than 550Vac.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

If the 85Vac to 550Vac auxiliary supply is supplied by a dedicated transformer the phasing must be checked to avoid overvoltage.

Connections (Supply Power and Load)

▲ DANGER

HAZARD OF FIRE

- This product does not contain any branch-circuit protection, therefore the installer must add branch-circuit protection upstream of the unit.
- Branch circuit protection must be selected according to maximum current in each phase and must be rated in compliance with local and national regulatory requirements.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

Branch circuit protection is mandatory to protect the wiring.

- CE: branch-circuit protection must be selected according to IEC 60364-4-43 or applicable local regulations.
- UL: branch-circuit protection must be selected according to NEC article 210.20, it is necessary for compliance with National Electric Code(NEC) requirements.

HAZARD OF FIRE

 Power connections: The cables must be rated 90°C stranded copper only, the cross section must be selected according to the branch circuit protection rating.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

CE: Wire conductor cross sections must comply with IEC 60364-5-52 or applicable national standards

U.L.: Wire conductor cross sections must comply with NEC Table 310.15(B)(16) (formerly Table 310.16) taking account of table 310.15(B)(2) for the ampacity correction factors or NFPA79 Table 12.5.1 taking account of Table 12.5.5(a) for the ampacity correction factors or applicable national standards.

▲ DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

- High speed fuses (supplemental fuses in addition to branch circuit protective device), as listed in fusing sections, are mandatory to protect EPack against load short circuit.
- If opening of either the branch circuit protective device or the high-speed fuses (supplemental fuses) occurs, the product must be examined by suitably qualified personnel and replaced if damaged.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

See tables in "Fusing" on page 213.

▲ DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

Respect electrical installation requirements to ensure optimum IP rating.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

Products rated 16A to 63A are rated IP10 according to EN60529.

Products rated 80A to 125A are rated IP20 according to EN60529.

If the conductor stripping lengths of the power cables are longer than the requirements, then IP20 is compromised.

If the conductor stripping lengths of the power cables are shorter than the requirements there is a potential risk of total loss of connection. Wires may slip out of the terminals.

For product rated 80A to 125A, if the breakaway features are removed for cables with diameter lower than 9mm then IP20 rating is compromised and the product is rated at IP10.

HAZARD OF FIRE

• The conductor stripping length must be as stated in Electrical Installation.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

If the conductor stripping lengths of the power cables are shorter than the requirements there is a potential risk of partial loss of connection which may create an overheat of the terminals

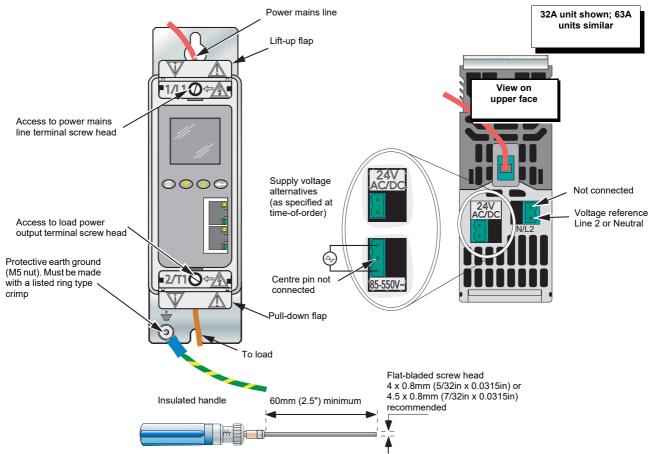
HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

- Replace doors and plug-in terminals before turning on power to this equipment
- Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

For product rated 80A to 125A, if the upper and/or lower access door are open, the IP20 is compromised and the products are IP10.

Products rated 16A to 63A are rated IP10 according to EN60529, if the voltage reference connector (N/L2) remains connected the rating is improved to IP20.

16A to 32A and 40A to 63A Units



Screwdriver/Torque wrench screwdriver bit details for line and load termination

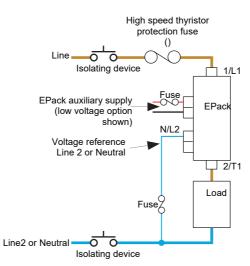
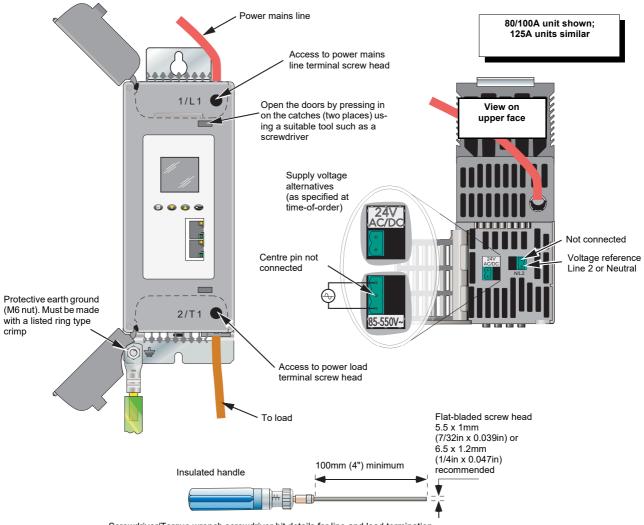


Figure 8 Supply power and Load connection details (16A to 63A units)

EPack rating	Exposed conductor length	Cable diameter maximum
(Amps)	mm (inch)	mm (inch)
16A to 63A	9 to 11 (0.35 to 0.43)	8.5 (0.33)

Table 2: EPack single phase, 16A to 63A cable connection specification

80A to 125A units



Screwdriver/Torque wrench screwdriver bit details for line and load termination

Figure 9 Supply power and Load connection details (80A to 125A units)

See Figure 9 for basic wiring details.

EPack rating	Exposed conductor length	Remove terminal housing breakaway part?	Cable diameter maximum
(Amps)	mm (inch)	mm (inch) cable diameter	mm (inch)
80A to 125A	20 - 23 (0.79 - 0.91)	Yes, for cables greater than 9 (0.35)	17.5 (0.69)

Table 3: EPack single phase 80A to 125A cable connection specification

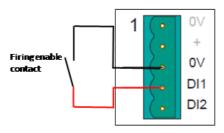
Signal wiring

Figure 10 shows the connector location, on the underside of the unit, for the digital and analog inputs, and for the internal relay output.

Firing Enable

For the power module thyristors to operate, the Firing Enable must be enabled.

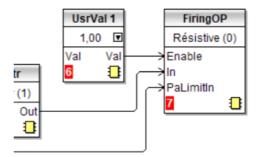
In the default configuration Digital input 1 is used to enable the firing and is configured in contact closure type. Therefore, Firing Enable is achieved by shorting pins 0V and DI1 of the I/O connector located on the underside of the unit (Digital input 1).



QuickCode menu allows the user to select Digital input 2 to Enable Firing. Digital input 2 is configured in contact closure type, therefore, Firing Enable is achieved by shorting pins 0V and DI2 of the I/O connector located on the underside of the unit (Digital input 2).

If none of them have been selected as firing enable function in the QuickCode menu therefore userval1 function block will be connected to the firing enable input of the firingOP function block.

Userval1 function block will be set to 1 which will enable the firing.



Relay Output

The relay is normally energized (Common and Normally Open pins shorted), and is de-energized (Common and Normally Closed pins shorted) when active. In the default configuration, the relay output is operated by the Fault detect 'Custom Alarm' becoming active.

By default, the Custom alarm is set up to be equivalent to 'AnySystemAlarm' which becomes active if any 'stop firing' conditions, such as those listed below, is detected.

In configuration mode, it is also possible to configure the relay using the Alarm Relay menu in the Operator Interface (page 122).

- 1. Missing mains. Supply voltage line is missing.
- 2. Thyristor short circuit^a
- Network dips. A reduction in supply voltage exceeding a configurable value (VdipsThreshold), causes firing to be inhibited until the supply voltage returns to a suitable value. VdipsThreshold represents a percentage change in supply voltage between successive half cycles.
- 4. Freq out of range. The supply frequency is checked every half cycle, and if the percentage change between successive half cycles exceeds a threshold value (max. 5%), a Mains Frequency System Alarm is generated.
- 5. Supply failure detected to EPack unit.
- 6. Chop Off (page 64)
- 7. Analog input over current. For mA inputs this alarm is active if there is too high a current flowing through the shunt.
- 8. Line under voltage (of nominal voltage).
- 9. Line over voltage (of nominal voltage).
- 10. Over current (of nominal current).

The relay is de-energized temporarily then re-energized at start-up.

a. It is not possible to detect a thyristor short circuit when the unit is delivering 100% output power.

I/O Input & Output Details

Notes:

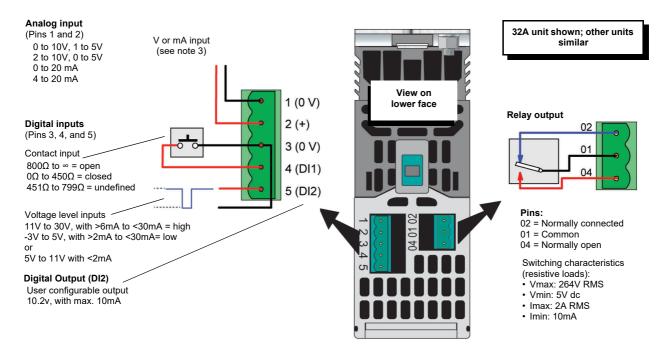


Figure 10 I/O details

1. Diagram shows DI1 as a contact input and DI2 as a voltage level input.

- 2. DI1 can be configured as contact inputs or voltage inputs.
- 3. DI2 can be configured as contact inputs or voltage inputs or 10.2V output (with max. 10mA).
- 4. Analog input type (Volts or mA) is selected in I/O Analog IP configuration. When a mA range is selected, a suitable shunt resistor is automatically connected into circuit. It is thus unnecessary for the user to fit external components.

🕂 DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

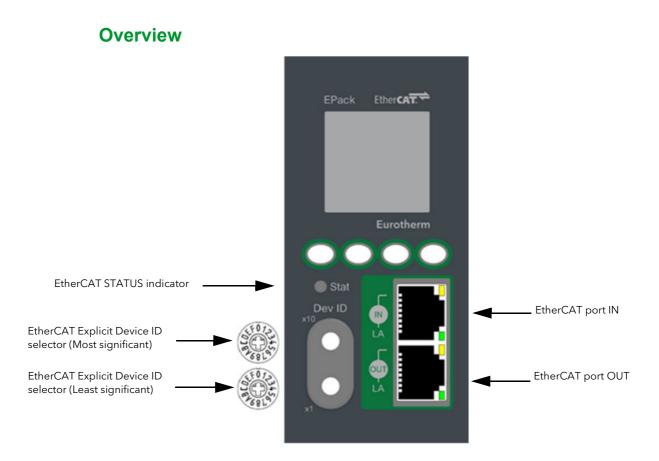
- Do not exceed the device's ratings
- The I/O Input & Output, the Communications ports are SELV circuit. They
 must be connected to SELV or PELV circuit.
- The relay output and the fuse holders contacts are compliant to the SELV requirements; they can be connected to SELV, PELV circuit or to voltage up to 230V (maximum value of rated operational voltage to earth:230V).

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

SELV is defined (in IEC60947-1) as an electrical circuit in which the voltage cannot exceed 'ELV' under normal conditions or under single fault conditions, including earth ground faults in other circuits.

The definition of ELV is complex as it depends on environment, signal frequency, etc. See IEC 61140 for further details.

Network Communications (EtherCAT)





The EtherCAT networking capability is provided by a pair of RJ45 connectors, located at the front of the EPack power controller unit.

EtherCAT Communications

Each connector has a pair of LED indicators to indicate network connection (amber LED) and network Tx activity (flashing green).

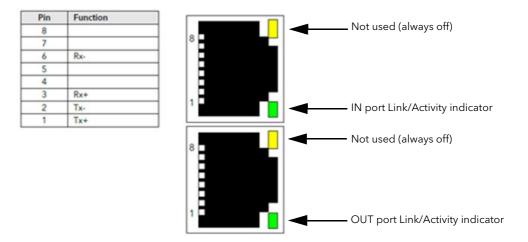


Figure 12 EPack Pinouts

The Link/Activity indicators show the state of the physical link and activity on this link. The blink codes of the Link/Activity Indicator are described below:

Link	Activity	Link/Activity Code
Yes	No	ON
Yes	Yes	Flickering
No	(not applicable)	OFF

EtherCAT Status Indicator

EtherCAT STATUS indicator is a bi-colored red and green LED. The green indication shows the status of the EtherCAT State Machine. The red indication shows errors such as watchdog timeouts and unsolicited state changes due to local errors (e.g. input error). If, at a given time several errors are present, the error that occurred first is indicated.

Green indication details:

Indicator states	Slave state	Description
OFF	INITIALISATION	The device is in state INIT
Blinking	PRE_OPERATIONAL	The device is in state PRE-OPERATIONAL
Single Flash	SAFE-OPERATIONAL	The device is in state SAFE-OPERATIONAL
ON	OPERATIONAL	The device is in state OPERATIONAL
Flickering	INITIALISATION or BOOTSTRAP	The device is booting and has not yet entered the INIT state, or:
		The device is in state BOOTSTRAP. Firmware download operation in progress

Red indication details:				
ERR State	Error Name	Description	Example	
ON	Application Controller Failure	A critical communication or application controller error has occurred	Application controller is not responding any more (PDI Watchdog Timeout detected by ESC)	
Double Flash	Process Data Watchdog Timeout/EtherCAT Watchdog Timeout	An application watchdog timeout has occurred	Sync Manager Watchdog timeout	
Single Flash	Local Error	Slave device application has changed the EtherCAT state autonomously, due to local error (see ETG.1000 part 6 EtherCAT State Machine). Error Indicator bit is set to 1 in AL State Register.		

ERR State	Error Name	Description	Example
Blinking	Invalid Configuration	General Configuration Error	State change commanded by master is impossible due to register or object settings, or invalid hardware configuration (pin sharing violation detected by ESC)
OFF	No error	The EtherCAT communication of the device is in working condition.	

EtherCAT Explicit Device ID selectors

Explicit Device Identification Mechanism is supported, with the "Requesting Mechanism" as defined in ETG.1020. Two hexadecimal rotary switches (value 0x0 to 0xF) are featured to set an Explicit Device Identification value. They are labeled as follows:

- "x1" The least significant switch, corresponding to the first hex digit
- "x10" The most significant switch, corresponding to the second hex digit

Therefore, ID from 0 to 255 (0xFF) can be selected.

Note: The Requesting ID mechanism might be ignored by the Master / Configuration Tool and Configured Station Alias Register 0x0012 may be used alternatively. The ID-Selector shall be zero in that case.

Fuse Holders Contact Data (Fuse Ordering Code HSM)

DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

- Do not exceed the device's ratings.
- The relay output and the fuse holders contacts are compliant to the SELV requirements; they can be connected to SELV, PELV circuit or to voltage up to 230V (maximum value of rated operational voltage to earth:230V).

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

SELV is defined (in IEC60947-1) as an electrical circuit in which the voltage cannot exceed 'ELV' under normal conditions or under single fault conditions, including earth ground faults in other circuits.

The definition of ELV is complex as it depends on environment, signal frequency, etc. See IEC 61140 for further details.

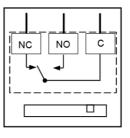
If fuse ordering code HSM has been selected, the fuses holder is delivered with a contact kit which provides indication if the fuse is blown or missing. This is shown locally on the fuseholder by a red handle which also activates microcontacts. These contacts may be wired to a digital input on the EPack as shown in the following diagrams.

Fuses Holders Contacts Kit are delivered with NO, NC contact.

Fuse in fuse holder and not blown

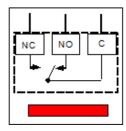
•

The handle and contacts are in the closed state



Fuse missing or fuse blown

The handle is open and shown red. The contacts are in open state



- Connection: Faston lugs 2.8 x 0.5mm (0.11 x 0.02in)
- Rated insulation voltage: 250VAC
- Rated operational current following IEC 60947-5 & -1
- Utilization category AC15: 4A/24V, 4A/48V, 3A/127V, 2.5A/240V
- Utilization category DC13: 3A/24V, 1A/48V, 0.2A/127V, 0.1A/240V

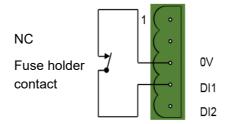
For contact kit reference according to product rating see Table 3 or Table 4.

Contact kit Mersen Y227928A, for fuse size 14x51 or Contact kit Mersen G227959A for fuse size 22x58.

Minimum operational current and voltage: 1mA/4V AC or DC.

 These contacts are compatible with Digital inputs configured in contact closure mode.

Recommended wiring:

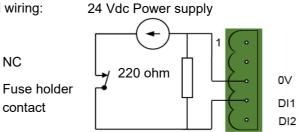


For contact kit Mersen E227612A, for fuse size 27x60

Minimum operational current and voltage: 100mA/20V AC or DC

- These contacts are not compatible with Digital inputs configured in contact closure mode.
- These contacts are compatible with Digital inputs configured in Voltage inputs with external dc power supply and load 100 mA dc minimum.

Recommended wiring:



Operator Interface

Located at the front of the Driver Module, the operator interface consists of a square display, and four pushbutton switches.

Display

The display is divided vertically into three areas, which for the purposes of this manual are called the status area at the top, the data display, in the center, and the soft keys at the bottom. This display, together with the four pushbuttons allows full operation and configuration of the unit.

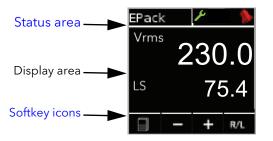


Figure 13 Operator interface

The figure above shows a typical operator mode screen. The other available screens are scrolled through using the return (page) pushbutton. The configuration of the unit defines which parameters actually appear.

The screens are displayed in the following order:

- 1. EPack Main Screen (as shown in the figure)
- 2. Meas menu
- 3. Alarms menu
- 4. EoE Comms menu
- 5. DI Stat
- 6. ECAT ID menu
- 7. PLF Adjust menu

Notes:

- 1. The Alarms display appears only if there are any active alarms. The up/down arrow pushbuttons can be used to scroll through the alarm list, if there are more alarms active than can be displayed on one screen height.
- 2. The 'Goto' item allows the user to enter Configuration mode, providing the password is known.
- 3. The Energy display appears only if the Energy option is fitted.

Status area

This area at the top of the screen contains text descriptive of the current operation, and a number of icons as follows



Configuration key. Displayed when the unit is in configuration mode.

Alarm symbol. Indicates that one or more alarms is active.

Softkey icons

A number of icons can appear at the bottom of the display, and each icon represents the action of the pushbutton immediately below it.



Menu. This appears in the bottom left corner, and operation of the Return pushbutton causes the top level menu to appear.

Return. This red cross icon appears in the bottom left corner, and operation of the Return pushbutton causes any configuration changes on the current page to be 'undone' or, if none, causes the display to 'go up' one level.



Plus and minus icons. Operation of the associated scroll up/down pushbutton causes the displayed value to increment or decrement.



Up/down arrows. Operation of the associated scroll up/down pushbutton causes the various menu items on display to be scrolled through.



Right/Left arrow. The right-pointing arrow appears in the bottom right-hand corner, and operation of the Enter pushbutton causes the cursor to shift right. Once this has been done, a left-pointing arrow appears in the bottom left-hand corner, allowing the user to shift the cursor to the left using the Return pushbutton.

Enter. This green tick appears in the bottom right corner, and operation of the Enter pushbutton causes any configuration change(s) on the display page to be confirmed.



Remote/Local. This appears in the bottom right corner, and operation of the Enter pushbutton toggles the setpoint selection between local and remote.

Pushbuttons

The functions of the four pushbuttons below the display depend on what is displayed in the softkey area. The leftmost pushbutton (Return) is associated with the leftmost soft key, the down arrow pushbutton is associated with the next soft key and so on. In the example above, the 'Return' key is used both to enter the Menu, and to return from it to the initial display.



Pushbutton functions

Return	Returns to previous menu (while menus are displayed), cancels editing (during parameter editing), and performs screen cycling (during operator mode).
Scroll down/up	Allows the user to scroll through the available menu items or values.
Enter	Goes to next menu item. In parameter edit mode, this button confirms the changes.

Menu item value selection

Menu items are scrolled through using the up/down pushbuttons. Once the required item is displayed, the Enter pushbutton is used to select it for editing. Editing of the item's value is carried out by scrolling through the available choices, using the up and down scroll keys. Once the desired value is displayed, the Enter pushbutton is used to confirm the choice.

Where multiple changes have to be made (as in editing an IP address for example), the Enter pushbutton acts as a right cursor key, moving from the field just edited to the next field. (The Return pushbutton moves the cursor left). Once all fields have been edited, the Enter pushbutton is used a final time to confirm the choice.

Front Panel Event Indication

A number of instrument alarms and events can occur, and these are indicated by icons appearing on the display screen. The events and alarms are listed below. See Alarms (page 206) for a more details.

Instrument events

Conf Entry	The instrument has been placed in configuration mode (cogwheel symbol).
Conf Exit	The instrument has been taken out of configuration mode (no icon).
GlobalAck	A global acknowledgement of all latched alarms has been performed.
Quick Code Entry	The Quick Code menu is active (cogwheel icon + 'QCode' in display area).

The following alarms all cause a red bell icon to appear in the top right hand corner of the screen.

Indication alarms

LimitAct	One or more limits are active in the control block
LoadOverI	An over current alarm has become active in one or more Network blocks.
PrcValTfr	Process value transfer is active in the control block.

System alarms

ChopOff	The 'Chop-off' alarm has been detected.
FuseBlown	There is no internal fuse, but it is possible to use DI2 as a 'fuse-blown' input wired to the alarm block in iTools.
MainsFreq	Mains Frequency is outside the acceptable range.
Missmains	Supply power is missing.
NetwDip	The 'network dip' alarm has been detected.
Thyr SC	Thyristor short circuit. It is not possible to detect a thyristor short circuit when the unit is delivering 100% output power.

Process alarms

ClosedLp Ana_In Over C	The Control block 'Closed Loop' alarm has been detected. Over current in shunt. If this alarm is detected, firing is stopped by default and Analog Input type is automatically switched to 0-10V mode to avoid damage.
Under Volt	Line under voltage (configurable between 2 and 30% of nominal voltage).
Over Volt	Line over voltage (configurable between 2 and 10% of nominal voltage)
PLF	The 'Partial Load Failure' alarm has been detected.
TLF	The 'Total Load failure' alarm has been detected.

Quickcode

At first switch-on, the EPack unit enters the 'QuickCode' menu which allows the user to configure the major parameters without having to enter the full configuration menu structure of the unit. Figure 14 shows an overview of a typical QuickCode menu. The actual displayed menu items will vary according to the number of software features purchased. When 'Finish' is selected to 'Yes', the instrument cold starts after confirmation (Enter key); when set to 'Cancel' the instrument discards any changes and restarts with the previous configuration.

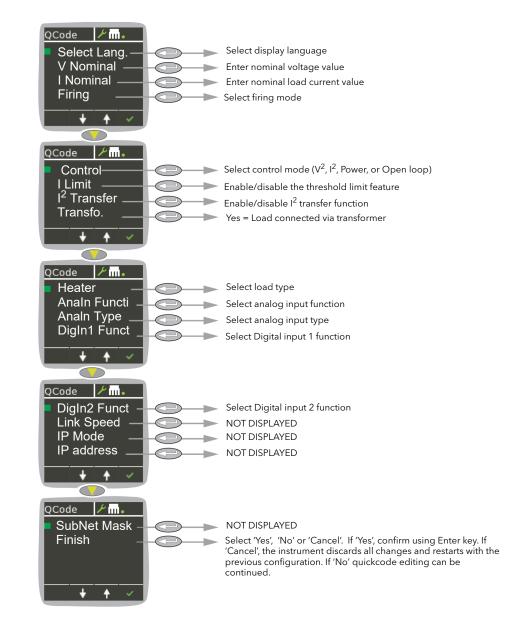


Figure 14 Typical QuickCode menu

Notes:

- 1. If the unit has been fully configured at the factory, the Quickcode menu will be skipped, and the unit will go into operation mode at first switch on.
- 2. The Ethernet icon is NOT displayed if the EtherCAT option is fitted.
- Once quit, the Quickcode menu can be returned to at any time from the Access menu (described later in this document (Configuration using iTools (page 125)). Returning to the Quickcode menu cold-starts the unit.

Quickcode Menu Parameters Description

🌐 EPack.192-168-111-110-502-ID255-EPack - Parameter Ex 🔳 🗖 🔀						
Name	Description	Address	Value	~		
🖉 V_Nominal	Nominal Voltage	3412	230			
🥖 I_Nominal	Nominal Current	3411	100			
🖉 Firing	Firing Mode	3402	BurstVar (1) 💌			
🖉 Control	Control Mode	3405	ControlVsq (0) 💌			
🥖 I_Limit	Enable Limit 3403 LimitDisable (0) 💌					
🖉 12_Transfer	Enable Transfer (Proportiona	3404	TransferDisable (0) 💌			
🖉 Xfmr	Load type configuration.	3410	No (0) 💌			
🖉 Heater	Heater type selection	3406	Resistive (0) 💌			
🖉 Al_Fct	Analog Input Function	3407	Setpoint (1) 💌			
🖉 Al_Type	Analog Input Type	3408	0-10V (0) 💌			
🖉 DI1_Fct	Digital Input 1 Function	3418	FiringEnable (1) 💌			
🖉 DI2_Fct	Digital Input 2 Function	3409	AlarmAck (1) 💌			
🖉 Finish	Finished Quick start configur-	3400	No (0) 💌	~		
QCode - 14 pa	rameters					

	Figure 15 iTools Qcode page
Language	Select English, French, German, Italian or Spanish. Once confirmed all further displays appear in the selected language.
V Nominal	The nominal value of the supply voltage (valid entries are 20V to 500V). Default value appears. Use the up/down arrow buttons to edit.
l Nominal	The current flowing through the load according to the nominal load power. This current must not exceed the maximum current the unit has been designed for. Lower values are not recommended as in such cases, the resulting accuracy and linearity may not be within specification. Default value appears. Use up/down arrow buttons to edit.
Firing Mode	Select from IHC (Intelligent Half Cycle), Burst Var (Burst Variable), Burst Fix (Burst Fixed), Logic or Phase Angle.
Control	Select VSq (V ²), Isq (I ²), Power (P) or Open Loop
ILimit	This is used to enable/disable threshold limit. (By default the current limit function is enabled).

DANGER

HAZARD OF FIRE

The current limit function by phase angle reduction is not available with • Intelligent Half Cycle (IHC), The product rating must be selected to cope with inrush current.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

l ² Transfer	This is used to enable/disable the transfer feature. Quick code configures squared current as the transfer process value.
XFMR (Transfo.)	No = Resistive load type; Yes = Transformer primary.
Heater	Select from Resistive, (Short wave) Infra red, CSi (Silicon carbide) or MOSi2 (Molybdenum disilicide)
Analn Functi	Select SP (setpoint), HR (setpoint limit), CL (current limit), TS (transfer limit) or None (no function) as Analog Input function

Note: Setpoint is only available for Analn Functi if DI1 or DI2 Fct are not set to 'Setpoint' while Firing Mode is set to 'Logic'.

Analn Type	Select 0 to 10V, 1 to 5V, 2 to 10V, 0 to 5V, 0 to 20mA or 4 to 20 mA as analog input type.
DI1 Fct	Select 'Firing Enable', Alarm ack(nowledge), RemSP sel (select remote setpoint), Fuse Blown, Setpoint (in logic mode) or none.

Notes:

- 1. The function is available if not set in DI2.
- 2. Setpoint is only available for DigIn1 Function if AnaIn or DI2 Fct is not set to 'Setpoint' whilst Firing Mode is set to 'Logic'

DI2 Fct Select Firing Enable, Alarm ack(nowledge), RemSP sel (select remote setpoint), Fuse Blown, Setpoint, 10V user output, Firing Enable or none.

Notes:

- 1. Setpoint is only available for DI1 Fct or DI2 Fct if Analn Functi is not set to 'Setpoint' while Firing Mode is set to 'Logic'.
- 2. DI1 Fct and DI2 Fct are mutually exclusive.

Finish If 'Yes' is selected (and confirmed using the enter key), quick code exits and the instrument restarts with the new configuration. If 'No' is selected then no action is taken and the user can continue to edit the quick code parameters. If 'Cancel' is selected then all changes are discarded, quick code exits and the instrument restarts with the previous (i.e. unedited) configuration.

Firing modes definitions

Logic

Power switches on, two or three zero crossings of the supply <u>voltage</u> after the logic input switches on. Power switches off, two or three zero crossings of <u>current</u> after the logic input switches off. For resistive loads, voltage and current cross zero simultaneously. With inductive loads, a phase difference exists between the voltage and current, meaning that they cross zero at different times. The size of the phase difference increases with increasing inductance.

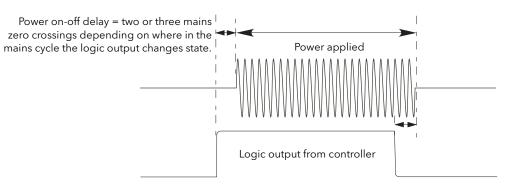


Figure 16 Logic firing mode

Burst Fixed Firing

This means that there is a fixed 'cycle time' equal to an integer number of supply voltage cycles as set up in the Modulator menu. Power is controlled by varying the ratio between the ON period and the OFF period within this cycle time (Figure 17).

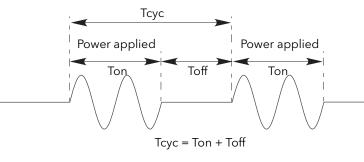


Figure 17 Burst Fixed mode

Burst Variable Firing

Burst Firing Variable is the preferred mode for temperature control. Between 0 and 50% of setpoint, the ON time is the 'Min on' time set in the modulator menu and the OFF time is varied to achieve control. Between 50% and 100%, the OFF time is the value set for 'Min on' and power is controlled by varying the number of ON cycles.

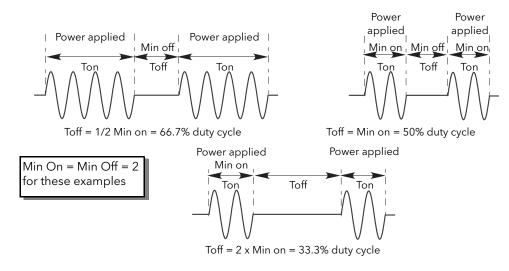


Figure 18 Burst variable firing

Phase Angle Control

This mode of firing controls power by varying the amount of each cycle which is applied to the load, by switching the controlling thyristor on part-way through the cycle. Figure 19 shows an example for 50% power.

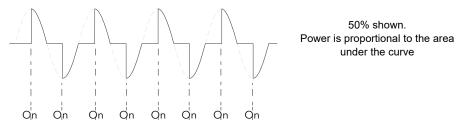


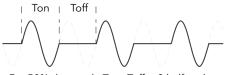
Figure 19 Phase angle mode

Intelligent Half-Cycle (IHC) Mode

Burst mode firing with a single firing (or non-firing) cycle is known as 'Single cycle' mode. In order to reduce power fluctuations during firing time, Intelligent half-cycle mode uses half cycles as firing/non-firing periods. Positive and negative going cycles are evened out, so that no dc component arises. The following examples describe half-cycle mode for 50%, 33% and 66% duty cycles.

50% Duty Cycle

The firing and non-firing time corresponds to a single supply cycle (Figure 20).



For 50% duty cycle Tn = Toff = 2 half cycles

Figure 20 Intelligent half cycle mode: 50% duty cycle

33% Duty Cycle

For duty cycles less than 50%, the firing time is one half-cycle. For a 33% duty cycle, firing time is one half cycle; the non-firing time is two half-cycles (Figure 21).



For 33% duty cycle Ton = 1 half cycle; Toff = 2 half cycles

Figure 21 Intelligent half cycle mode: 33% duty cycle

66% Duty Cycle

For duty cycles of greater than 50%, the non-firing time is one half-cycle. For 66% duty cycle, the firing time is two half cycles; the non-firing time is one half cycle (Figure 22).

| Toff Ton | Toff Ton

For 66% duty cycle Ton = 2 half cycles; Toff = 1 half cycle

Figure 22 Intelligent half cycle mode: 66% duty cycle

Feedback type

All feedback types (except 'Open Loop') are based on real-time measurement of electrical parameters that are normalized to their equivalent Nominal values.

V ²	Feedback is directly proportional to the square of the RMS voltage measured across the load.
Power	Feedback is directly proportional to the total true power delivered to the load network.
 ²	Feedback is directly proportional to the square of the RMS current through the load. For two- or three-phase systems, feedback is proportional to the average of the squares of the individual RMS load currents.
Open loop	No measurement feedback. The thyristor firing angle in Phase angle mode, or the duty cycle in burst-firing mode, are proportional to the setpoint.

Note: V_{rms} and I_{rms} require a specific wiring in Burst mode. Contact your local distributor.

Transfer Mode

The control system can use automatic transfer of certain feedback parameters. For example with loads with very low cold resistance, I² feedback should be used to limit inrush current, but once the load has started to warm up, Power feedback should be used; the control program can be configured to change feedback mode automatically.

The Transfer mode can be selected as I^2 to P as appropriate to the type of load being controlled.

None I² No feedback parameter transfer to the control program. Selects transfer mode: I² to the selected Feedback Mode (above).

Limitation features

This limiting is implemented using phase angle or duty cycle reduction depending on the type of control (e.g. phase angle, burst firing).

To prevent damage on some particular applications the 'chop off' function can be used.

Note: The limiting function 'Chop-Off' is considered an 'Alarm' in EPack.

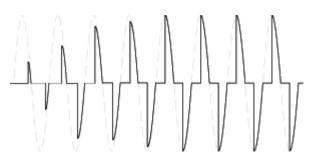
In order, for example, to prevent potentially damaging inrush currents, it is possible to set a value for power or Current squared which is not to be exceeded during the mains period. For this case, limitation has to be configured to run by phase angle reduction.

For loads exhibiting a low impedance at low temperatures but a higher impedance at working temperature, the current drawn reduces as the load warms, and limiting gradually becomes unnecessary.

Control limit configuration (page 132) describes the configuration parameters which allow the user to enter a Process Variable (PV) and a setpoint (SP), where the PV is the value to be limited (e.g. l^2) and the SP is the value that the PV must not exceed.

Firing Angle Limiting (in Phase Angle mode)

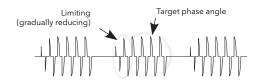
For phase angle control, limiting is achieved by reducing the firing angle on each half mains cycle such that the limit value of the relevant parameter is not exceeded. Limiting is reduced, by the firing angle gradually increasing, until the target setting is achieved.



Firing Angle Limiting (in Burst mode)

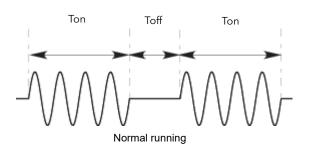
In Burst Mode limiting can also be achieved by reducing firing Angle during the ON time such that the limit value of the relevant parameter is not exceeded.

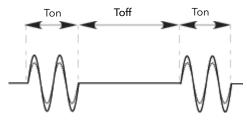
In this way the PV must not exceed the limit SP during the ON time. We get 'Burst of Phase Angle'. See following figure.



Duty Cycle Limiting (in Burst mode)

For Burst Firing only, limiting reduces the ON state of the burst firing driving the load. Load current, voltage and active power are calculated over the period of each (Ton + Toff) period.





During limitation, amplitude increases when duty cycle decrease

▲ DANGER

HAZARD OF FIRE

• Product current rating must be greater than or equal to the maximum current of the load.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

Calculate the maximum current of the load by taking account of load resistive tolerance (tolerance and variation due to temperature) and voltage tolerance.

Current limit function by phase angle reduction may be selected to limit the inrush current of the load and reduce the current rating of the product.

HAZARD OF FIRE

- With Current limit function by phase angle reduction the product rating must be upper or equal to the nominal current of the load and to Current limit function by phase angle reduction setting.
- The current limit function by phase angle reduction is not available with Intelligent Half Cycle (IHC), The product rating must be selected to cope with inrush current.
- Duty cycle current limiting features (in burst mode), does not limit the peak current value. The product rating must be selected to cope with the peak current value.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

Chop Off Definition

This is a technique which detects an over-current alarm state and stops further thyristor firing for the duration of that alarm state. All the relevant parameters are to be found in the "Network Setup configuration" on page 170.

The conditions that trigger a Chop Off alarm are:

 When the ChopOff Threshold exceeds the number of times specified in NumberChop Off parameter. (NumberChop Off can be specified to any value between 1 and 255 inclusive). See page 170 for further details. The ChopOff Threshold is adjustable between 100% and 350% inclusive of INominal.

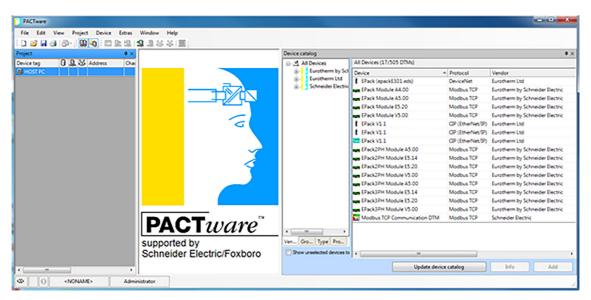
When the alarm is triggered the unit stops firing and raises a chop off alarm. Firing is not resumed until the operator acknowledges the Chop Off alarm, to restart.

Communications

Field Device Tool (FDT) and Device Type Manager (DTM) Support

EPack supports FDT/DTM feature. Therefore the unit can be managed by any FDT container:

- 1. Install the latest version of iTools, which will include the latest iTools DTMs.
- Install a FDT container e.g. PACTware (http://www.schneider-electric.com/en/download/document/FD-SOFT-M-0 26/).
- Install a ModbusTCP CommDTM (http://www.schneider-electric.com/en/download/document/Modbus+Com munication+DTM+Library/).
- 4. Run FDT container and update DTM catalog to make latest products available:



Note: For more information about installation of your FDT container refer to the user manual.

5. Drag and drop both ModbusTCP Communication DTM and the product you want to connect, EPack, from the product catalog to the Project window.

tag 🛈 🧕 🍻 Address Channel	EPack2PH Module V5.02 # Configuration Mod Sector Physical Relation	susTCPCommunicationDTM # Configuration	4 I
IST PC	Eurotherm EPack2PH		Eurothern
ModbusTCPCommunicationDTI / + p [Pack2PH Module V5.02 / + 0 192.168.1.1 ModbusTCPCome	V5.02		by Schneider Elect
	Récapitulatif Measure List Config Fault Detection Energy	ID Channels	
	Device Identity Parameters Device Tamly Dick Power Costrollers Product IM University Costroller Product IM Dicks2011 VS2 Product IM University VS2 Product IMm Curotherm Poss201 Fournisser Uurotherm by Schneider Diettric VS-02	Mentifier (In: DCP disever) Mentifier (ProcPr House V5.12) Take me to if cost	
	Technical characteristics:		<u> </u>
	Name	Description	Value
	Comms. Protocol Comms. IPMode	Comms Protocol	ModbusTCP Fixed
	Comms. IP_address	IP configuration mode (static - dhcp - dcp) IP address.	192, 168, 1, 1
	Comms. Dr_address Comms. Subnet_Mask	IP address. IP address of the subnet mask	192.168.1.1 255.255.255.0
	Comms, UnicSpeed	pr address of the subnet mask Speed of the ethernet link.	Auto Nego
	Comms. Lincipeed Comms. TOPTimeout	Speed of the ethernet link. TCP Comms Timeout in ms.	Auto Nego 5000
	Comms. TOPTimeout Comms. TOPCounter	TOP Counter	0
	Comms. TCP. Open	TCP Number Open Connection	
	Optons, SeriaNo	Serial Number	123456
	Options, Passcode 1	Pass Code for Features Secure Word 1	56155
	Options, Passcode 2	Pass Code for Features Secure Word 2	15271
	Options. Passcode3	Pass Code for Features Secure Word 3	0
	Configuration. NetType	The type of network to be used	29H
	Configuration. PowerType	Power Module type	Type_32A
		Software version of the product	V5.02
	Confouration, Software		
	Configuration. Software Configuration. EIPSoftware	Software version of the Ethernet IP option	¥1.1

6. Set the IP address of your product in ModbusTCP communication DTM.

PACTware		-				
File Edit View Project Dev	ice Extras Window	Help				
i 🗅 🧉 🖬 🎯 🖗 i 🕅	16 🖉 😰 🖳 🕼					
Project		4 ×	EPack2PH Module V5.02 Configuration		catio Configuration	4 ⊳ ×
	0 🧕 🕸 Address	Channel S	Modbus DTM de communication TCP Mod	ibus		Schneider
HOST PC			2.0.8pf			Schneider Gelectric
E ModbusTCPCommunicationDTM						
EPack2PH Module V5.02	/ + ⊲⊳ 192.168.1.1	ModbusTCPComm	Configuration Exécution Table d'adresses	Scrutation		
			Adresse	Nom de l'instance	Nom	Foumisseur
			192.168.1.1	EPack2PH Module V5.02	EPack2PH Module V5.02	Eurotherm by Schneider Electric
<		,	Up Disconnected	-set	ОК	Cancel Apply Help
AP * O <noname></noname>	Administrator]				

7. Ensure the Project DTM module i.e. (ModbusTCPCommunicationDTM) is selected, select right mouse button and click *Connect*.

PACTware		The Party of	(In sec In holizing plan, dog Monard Hard	No. OF TAXABLE PARTY.
File Edit View Project Device Extras Wi	indow Help			
2 🖉 🧏 🖾 🖓 - 🔛 😫 🛀	S 🕸 🔅 🔟			
Project	4 × EPack2P	H Module A5.00 Configuration 🚺 Mo	dbusTCPCommunicationDTM Configuration	
Device tag 🚺 🔒 🔯 A	Address Channel Sta Modbus DT	M de communication TCP Modbus		
B HOST PC	E D T 20).Spf		
ModbusTCPCommunicationDTM H For the second se				
EPack2PH Module A5.00 / +		Exécution Table d'adresses Scrutation		
<u>Q</u>	Load from device	e	Nom de l'instance	Nom
9		8.1.1	EPack2PH Module A5.00	EPack2PH Module
	Parameter			
	Measured value			
	Simulation			
	Diagnosis			
	Display channels	-		
	Channel			
	Topology Scan			
	Diagnostic Scan			
	Up-/Download-Manager			
	Print			
	Additional functions			
2	Add device			
	Exchange device			
<u>8</u>	Delete device			
	Properties Modbus TCP Communication DTM			

8. A batch of parameters can then be monitored from the FDT container and the *Take me to iTools* button can be used to open and configure parameter values using iTools.

ce tag 0 😡 😽 Address Channel S IOST PC		susTCPCommunicationDTM # Configuration	4 Þ
	EPack2PH V5.02		Eurotherm
ModbusTCPCommunicationDTI / + 🔯	Eurotherm EPack2PH		Eurotherm
🗃 FPack2PH Module V5.02 📝 🕈 🙅 192.168.1.1 ModbusTCPCome	V5.02		by Schneider Electr
	Récapitulatif Measure List Config Fault Detection Energy	IO Channels	
	Device identity Parameters Device family Elexic Power Controllers Product Tamily Power Controller Product Ida (Pack2PIV 15/82 Product Idae Lurotherm Elexi2PI Fourniaseur Lurotherm Elexi2PI Fourniaseur Lurotherm Elyschneider Electric Version V5/82	Mentifier (Dr DHCP discovery) Mentifier (Brist2PH Model v5 02 Take me to ITools	
	Technical characteristics:		<u>.</u>
	Name	Description	Value
	Comms. Protocol	Comms Protocol	ModbusTCP
	Comms. IPMode	IP configuration mode (static - dhcp - dcp)	Fixed
	Comms. IP_address	IP address.	192.168.1.1
	Comms. Subnet_Mask	IP address of the subnet mask	255.255.255.0
	Comms. Subnet_Mask Comms. LinkSpeed	IP address of the subnet mask Speed of the ethernet link.	255.255.255.0 Auto Nego
	Comms. Subnet_Mask Comms. LinkSpeed Comms. TCPTimeout	IP address of the subnet mask Speed of the ethernet link. TCP Comms Timeout in ms.	255.255.255.0 Auto Nego 5000
	Comms. Subnet, Mask Comms. LinkSpeed Comms. TCPTimeout Comms. TCPCounter	P address of the subnet mask Speed of the ethernet link. TOP Comme Timeout in ms. TOP Counter	255.255.255.0 Auto Nego 5000 0
	Comms. Subnet, Mask Comms. UnkSpeed Comms. TCPTimeout Comms. TCP_Conter Comms. TCP_Copen	P address of the schert mark Speed of the ethernet link. TOP Comme Therout In ms. TOP Counter TOP Number Open Connection	255.255.255.0 Auto Nego 5000 0 3
	Commi, Subnet, Mask Commi, LinkGeed Commi, TOPTmeout Commi, TOPCounter Commi, TOPCounter Commi, TOP_Open Options, Steakilo	P address of the subnet mark Speed of the enternet trik. TO' Comme Treased In mis. TO' Caunter TO' Number Open Correction Serial Number	255.255.255.0 Auto Nego 5000 3 3223456
	Comms. Subnet, Maak Comms. LinkSpeed Comms. TOPCounter Comms. TOPCounter Comms. TOPCounter Comms. TOPCounter Comms. Scientific Options. Presociet 1	P address of the subnet mask Speed of the externet link. 10° Comme Timeout In ms. 10° Counter 10° Number Open Connection Serial Number Serial Number	255.255.255.0 Auto Nego 5000 0 3 122456 56155
	Comes. Subert Neak Comes. Unificated Comes. 107Counter Comes. 107Counter Comes. 107Counter Dotons. Seruihia Dotons. Passcold 1 Optons. Passcold 2	P adde and the entered twick Speed of the entered twick TO Common Three of the main twick TO Constraint TO Constraint TO Constraint TO Constraint To Constraint See all Auchor Pails Code for Features Secure Word 1 Pails Code for Features Secure Word 2	255.255.0 Auto Nego 5000 0 3 122456 56155 15271
	Comms. Subnet, Maak Comms. LinkSpeed Comms. 1070/mexut Comms. 1070.conter Comms. 1070.conter Comms. 1070.conter Comms. 1070.conter Coptors. Seasolds Diptors. Peacode 2 Coptors. Peacode 3	P address of the subnet mark Speed of the externet link. 10° Commit Treason In mis. 10° Counter 10° Number Open Connection Senial Number Para Code for Features Secure Word 1 Para Code for Features Secure Word 2 Para Code for Features Secure Word 3	255, 235, 235, 0 Auto Hego 5000 0 3 123456 55155 15271 0
	Commi. Subwet Neak Commi. Unificated Commi. 1070mout Commi. 1070_conter Commi. 1070_conter Options. Senable Options. Peascode1 Options. Peascode1 Options. Peascode2 Options. Neascode3	P solices of the subset teak Speed of the ethemet link. TO Commitmeent link. TO Constain	255,255,255,0 Auto Nepo 500 3 3 222456 56155 15271, 0 294
	Comes, Subret, Mark Comes, Lixióped Comes, 1070mout Comes, 1070mout Comes, 1070_conter Optons, Passode 1 Optons, Passode 1 Optons, Passode 2 Optons, Passode 2 Optons, Passode 3 Configuration, NetType	P address of the subnet mask Speed of the externet trik. TO' Comme Trivened In min. TO' Counter TO' Charanter of the subnet mask TO' Charanter of the subnet mask TO' Charanter of the subnet for the su	255,255,255,0 Auto Nego 3000 0 122466 35155 15271 0 2941 7ym_320A
	Commi. Subwet Neak Commi. Unificated Commi. 1070mout Commi. 1070_conter Commi. 1070_conter Options. Senable Options. Peascode1 Options. Peascode1 Options. Peascode2 Options. Neascode3	P solices of the subset teak Speed of the ethemet link. TO Commitmeent link. TO Constain	255,255,255,0 Auto Nepo 500 3 3 222456 56155 15271, 0 294

Figure 23 Ethernet/IP User Comms configuration parameters

EPack

It is not within the scope of this manual to describe the MODBUS/TCP network and for this, refer to the information which may be found at http://www.modbus.org/.

Also refer to HA179770 EPower Communication Manual.

Overview

EPack controller units support the Modbus/TCP protocol using Ethernet over EtherCAT (EoE). This protocol embeds the standard Modbus protocol within an Ethernet TCP layer.

As most parameters are saved in the EPack controller unit's memory, the interface board must retrieve these values before it can start communicating onEoE.

Protocol Basics

A data communication protocol defines the rules and structure of messages used by all devices on a network for data exchange. This protocol also defines the orderly exchange of messages, and error detection.

Modbus requires a digital communication network to have only one MASTER and one or more SLAVE devices. Either a single or multi-drop network is possible. The two types of communications networks are illustrated in the diagram below;

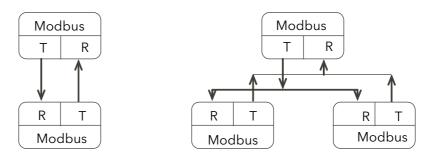


Figure 24 Single Serial Link and Multi Drop Serial Link

A typical transaction will consist of a request sent from the master followed by a response from the slave.

The message in either direction will consist of the following information;

Device Address	Function Code	Data	Checksum	End of Transmission
----------------	---------------	------	----------	---------------------

On a network of instruments this address is used to specify a particular instrument. Each instrument on a network must be set to a unique address, the available address range depending upon the network protocol. As EPack supports only Modbus/TCP protocol and discrimination on the network is carried out using the IP addresses of the connected instruments, the Modbus addresses of the devices are not used.

Each slave has a unique 'device address':

- The device address 0 is a special case and is used for messages broadcast to all slaves. This is restricted to parameter write operations.
- EPack controller supports a subset of Modbus function codes.
- The data will include instrument parameters referenced by a 'parameter address'
- The Device Address is a single byte (8-bits) unique to each device on the network.
- Function Codes are a single byte instruction to the slave describing the action to perform.
- The Data segment of a message will depend on the function code and the number of bytes will vary accordingly.
- Typically the data segment will contain a parameter address and the number of parameters to read or write.
- The Cyclic Redundancy Check, (CRC) is a checksum and is two bytes, (16 bits) long.
- The End of Transmission segment, (EOT) is a period of inactivity 3.5 times the single character transmission time. The EOT segment at the end of a message indicates to the listening device that the next transmission will be a new message and therefore a device address character.

Parameter Resolution

Modbus protocol limits data to 16 bits per parameter. This reduces the active range of parameters to 65536 counts. In EPack controller units this is implemented as -32767 (8001h) to +32767 (7FFFh).

The protocol is also limited to integer communication only. EPack controller units allow full resolution. In full resolution mode the decimal point position will be implied so that 100.01 would be transmitted as 10001. From this, and the 16 bit resolution limitation, the maximum value communicable with two decimal place resolution is 327.67. The parameter resolution will be taken from the slave user interface, and the conversion factor must be known to both master and slave when the network is initiated.

EPack controller units provide a special sub-protocol for accessing full resolution floating point data. This is described in "Access to Full Resolution Floating Point and Timing Data" on page 70.

Reading of Large Numbers

Large numbers being read over digital communications are scaled. For example, Setpoint can have the maximum value of 99,999 and is read as nnn.nK or 100,000 = 100.0K and 1,000,000 = 1000.0K.

EPack implements a dedicated scale parameter for each large parameter, allowing users to do specific scaling to suit their type of application.

Wait Period

There are several scenarios for which the slave devices on the network are unable to make a response:

- If the master attempts to use an invalid address then no slave device will receive the message.
- For a message corrupted by interference, the transmitted CRC will not be the same as the internally calculated CRC. The slave device will reject the command and will not reply to the master.

After a wait period, the master will re-transmit the command.

The wait period should exceed the instrument latency plus the message transmission time. A typical wait period, for a single parameter read, is 100ms.

Latency

The time taken for an EPack controller unit to process a message and start the transmission of a reply is called the latency. This does not include the time taken to transmit the request or reply.

The parameter functions read 1 word (function 03h), write 1 word (function 06h), and loopback (function 08h) are processed within a latency of between 20 and 120ms (typically 90).

For the parameter functions read n words (function 03h) and write n words (function 16h) the latency is indeterminate. The latency will depend on the instrument activity and the number of parameters being transferred and will take from 20 to 500ms.

Configuration Mode Parameters (EtherCAT)

To write parameters in this group, it is first necessary to set the EtherCAT State Machine to PREOP via EtherCAT Master to set the controller into configuration mode.

To exit from configuration mode, set the EtherCAT State Machine SAFEOP or OP via EtherCAT master.

Modbus Advanced Topics

Access to Full Resolution Floating Point and Timing Data

One of the main limitations of Modbus is that only 16 bit integer representations of data can normally be transferred. In most cases, this does not cause a problem, since appropriate scaling can be applied to the values without losing precision. Indeed all values displayable on the four-digit EPack controller front panel may be transferred in this way. However, this has the significant drawback that the scaling factor to be applied needs to be known at both ends of the communications link.

One further problem is that certain 'time' parameters, are always returned over the communications link in either 10th of seconds or 10th of minutes, configured via Instrument.Configuration.TimerRes. It is possible for long durations to overflow the 16 bit Modbus limit.

To overcome these problems, a sub protocol has been defined, using the upper portion of the Modbus address space (8000h and upwards), allowing full 32 bit resolution floating point and timer parameters. The upper area is known as the IEEE region.

This sub-protocol provides two consecutive Modbus addresses for all parameters. The base address for any given parameter in the IEEE region can easily be calculated by taking its normal Modbus address, doubling it, and adding 8000h. For example, the address in the IEEE region of the Target Setpoint (Modbus address 2) is simply:

2 x 2 + 8000h = 8004h = 32772 decimal

This calculation applies to any parameter that has a Modbus address.

Access to the IEEE area is made via block reads (Functions 3 & 4) and writes (Function 16). Attempts to use the 'Write a Word' (Function 6) operation will be rejected with a response. Furthermore, block reads and writes using the IEEE region should only be performed at even addresses, although no damage to the instrument will result in attempting access at odd addresses. In general, the 'number of words' field, in the Modbus frame, should be set to twice the value that it would have been for 'normal' Modbus.

The rules governing how the data in the two consecutive Modbus addresses are organized depending on the 'data type' of the parameter.

Data Types Used In EPack Power Controller Units

- Enumerated parameters are parameters which have a textual representation for their value on the user interface, for example, 'Parameter Status' – 'Good/Bad', 'Analog Operator Type' – 'Add', 'Subtract', 'Multiply', etc.
- Booleans are parameters which can have either a value '0' or a value '1'.
 Generally these parameters are enumerated. These are denoted as 'bool' in the table.
- Status words are generally only available over communications, and are used to group binary status information.
- Integer parameters are those that never include a decimal point however the instrument is configured, and do not refer to a time period or duration. These include such values as the instrument communications address and values used to set passwords, but not Process Variable and Setpoint related parameters, even if the display resolution of the instrument is set to no decimal places. These may be 8 or 16 bit and are denoted by 'uint8' or 'uint16' unsigned integers or 'int8' or 'int16' signed (+ or -) integers.
- Floating point parameters are those having a decimal point (or those which may be configured to have a decimal point), with the exception of parameters relating to time periods and duration. This includes Process Variable, Setpoints, Alarm Setpoints, etc and are denoted as type 'Float32' (IEEE 32-bit floating point parameters).
- Time Type parameters measure durations, for example, Alarm time above threshold, Timer elapsed time, etc. These are denoted by 'time32' in the parameter table.

Enumerated, Status Word, and Integer parameters

These use only the first word of the two Modbus addresses assigned to them in the IEEE area. The second word is padded with a value of 8000 hex.

Although 'Write a Word' (Function 6) is not permitted, this type of parameter may be written as a single 16 bit word using a Modbus 'Block Write' (Function 16). It is not necessary to add a padding value in the second address. Similarly, such parameters may be read using a Modbus 'Block Read' (Function 3 & 4) as single words, in which case the padding word will be omitted.

It is, however, necessary to pad the unused word when writing this sort of data types as part of a block containing other parameter values.

Floating Point Parameters

These use the IEEE format for floating point numbers, which is a 32 bit quantity. This is stored in consecutive Modbus addresses. When reading and writing to floats, it is necessary to read or write both words in a single block read or write. It is not possible, for example, to combine the results of two single word reads.

HA033412 Issue 01

EPack

BIT 31	30	23	22	0
	Sign	2 ⁷ 2 ⁰	2 ⁻¹ 2 ⁻²	2 ⁻²³

Where value = (-1) Sign x 1.F x 2 E-127

Note: That in practice, when using C, IEEE floats may usually be decoded by placing the values returned over comms into memory and 'casting' the region as a float, although some compilers may require that the area be byte swapped high to low before casting. Details of this operation are beyond the scope of this manual.

Lower Modbus Address		Higher Modbus Address	
MSB	LSB	MSB	LSB
Bits 31 - 24	Bits 16 - 23	Bits 15 - 8	Bits 7 - 0

For example, to transfer the value 1.001, the following values are transmitted (hexadecimal).

Lower Modbus Address		Higher Modbus Address	
MSB	LSB	MSB	LSB
3F	80	20	C5

Time Type Parameters

Time type values are returned over comms in 1/10 seconds or minutes. This can be changed in the SCADA table. Time durations are represented as a 32 bit integer number of milliseconds in the IEEE area. When reading and writing to time types, it is necessary to read or write both words in a single block read or write. It is not possible, for example, to combine the results of two single word reads.

The data representation is as follows.

Lower Modbus Address		Higher Modbus Address	
MSB	LSB	MSB	LSB
Bits 31 - 24	Bits 16 - 23	Bits 15 - 8	Bits 7 - 0

To create a 32 bit integer value from the two Modbus values, simply multiply the value at the lower Modbus address by 65536, and add the value at the Higher address. Then divide by 1000 to obtain a value in seconds, 60000 for a value in minutes, etc.

For example, the value of 2 minutes (120000 ms) is represented as follows:

Lower Modbus Address		Higher Modbus Address	
MSB	LSB	MSB	LSB
00	01	D4	C0

EtherCAT®

Description

EtherCAT is a registered trademark and patented technology, licensed by Beckhoff Automation GmbH, Germany.

EtherCAT (Ethernet for Control Automation Technology) is an open real-time technology that realizes the specific transfer of data. It offers real-time performance and is aimed to maximize the utilization of high-speed full-duplex Ethernet data transfer through twisted pair or fibre optic cable for industrial process control needs.

EtherCAT is based on the Ethernet technology and possesses advantages such as ease of implementation, lower cost of ownership and standardization. This makes it an ideal solution for industrial applications, to maximize the performance of control systems.

Medium access control employs the Master/Slave principle, where the Master node (typically the control system) sends the Ethernet frames to the slave nodes, which extract data from, and insert data into, these frames on the fly. A complete range of topologies can be used for EtherCAT applications.

From an Ethernet point of view, an EtherCAT segment is a single Ethernet device which receives and sends standard ISO/IEC 802-3 Ethernet frames. This Ethernet device may consist of many EtherCAT slave devices, which process the incoming frames directly and extract the relevant user data, or insert data and transfer the frame to the next EtherCAT slave device. The last EtherCAT slave device within the segment sends the fully processed frame back, so that it is returned by the first slave device to the Master as a response frame.

This procedure utilizes the full duplex mode of Ethernet, which allows communication in both directions independently. Direct communication without a switch between a Master device and an EtherCAT segment consisting of one or more slave devices may be established. See ETG.1600 EtherCAT Installation Guidelines for more information.

NOTICE

UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

- EtherCAT slave controllers will reflect any frame back onto the network, therefore, it should not be connected to an office network as this may result in a broadcast storm.
- EtherCAT communication is not available as software upgrade option. If EtherCAT is required, order EtherCAT communication together with the product.
- PROFINET protocol and the Ethernet/IP protocol are not available as software upgrade option on product with EtherCAT communication. Do not order EtherCAT communication if PROFINET protocol or Ethernet/IP protocol are required.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in non-functional equipment.

EPack supports the Modbus/TCP protocol. whatever the communication protocol is.

EPack with EtherCAT communication protocol supports the Modbus/TCP protocol by using Ethernet over EtherCAT (EoE).

EPack is an EtherCAT slave that can be used in any EtherCAT network that includes an EtherCAT master. Network configuration can be managed by any EtherCAT configuration tool such as TwinCAT[®] (see "TwinCAT Project Configuration" on page 108).

TwinCAT 3.1 is used as example in following sections but some images may vary depending on TwinCat version.

EtherCAT object dictionary of EPack is described in ESI (EtherCAT Slave Information) file "Eurotherm_EPackECAT.xml" available on Eurotherm website https://www.eurotherm.com/downloads.

Out-of-the-box Startup

Before connecting ePack to any EtherCAT master, it can be manually configured using Quick Start menu which is the default menu on display screen after initial power up out-of-the-box.

If an EtherCAT master is connected at initial power up, Quick Start default values will be automatically loaded on PREOP to SAFEOP state transition and the instrument will run this default configuration.

Product configuration can then be managed at any time using:

- iTools (see "Ethernet over EtherCAT (EoE)" on page 75).
- Configuration file upload/download feature (see "File Access over EtherCAT (FoE)" on page 78).
- Adjust menu on front fascia (only available in INIT or PREOP state).
- Device Factory Reset CoE command (see "Object area of the device" on page 91).

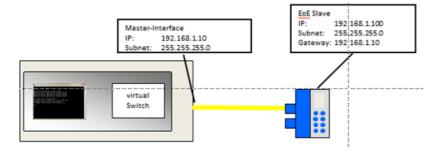
Ethernet over EtherCAT (EoE)

EPack is EoE capable. This enables the use of iTools to configure and monitor instrument execution for any member of the ePack product range. iTools features such as graphical wiring, configuration cloning, OPC scope, and so on, remain available (see "iTools Interface with EoE" on page 78).

To enable EoE communication, IP settings of instruments must be configured from an EtherCAT configuration tool (e.g. TwinCAT).

Note: Master must be connected to EtherCAT IN port for EoE to work correctly.

Access EPack from a Master Platform



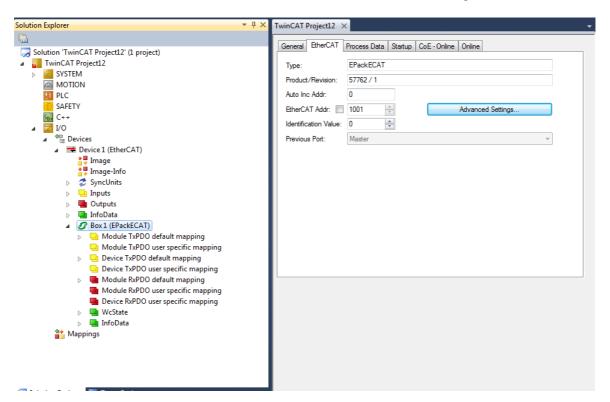
To access ePack from a master platform:

- 1. Restart device and restart TwinCAT
- 2. Configure Network Card NIC:
 - a. Open network adapter setting.
 - b. Open the settings of the Network Card that is used for EtherCAT.
 - c. Set IP Address of the card to the value you want to use, for example:
 - IP Address: 192.168.1.10
 - Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.0
 - d. Leave all other fields blank (DNS, WINS, Gateway).

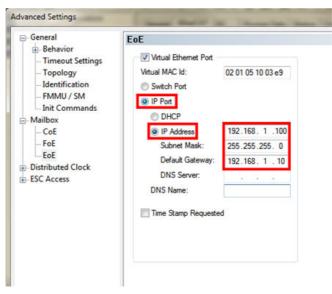
eneral	
	d automatically if your network supports need to ask your network administrator
Obtain an IP address auto	omatically
• Use the following IP addre	255:
IP address:	192 . 168 . 1 . 10
Subnet mask:	255 . 255 . 255 . 0
Default gateway:	
Obtain DNS server addres	s automatically
Use the following DNS ser	
Preferred DNS server:	
Alternate DNS server:	× • •
Validate settings upon ex	it Advanced

- 3. Save settings
 - a. Configure device
 - b. Open TwinCAT

- c. Scan Network
- d. Select EPackECAT device
- e. Select EtherCAT tab and click Advanced Settings



- f. Configure an IP address in the same subnet
- g. Set the IP address of the NIC as gateway



4. Set network at least to PRE-OP (mailbox communication needed)

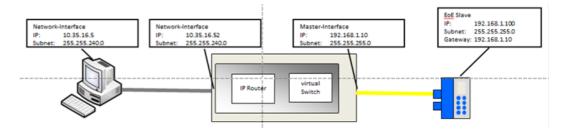
Note: If IP settings are changed from a master where EoE was already running, the ePack instrument must be rebooted (by toggling the power supply OFF and back ON).

5. Open iTools and click Add

Add Devices				Select <u>A</u> ll
Device Q ID255-EPackECAT@192-168-	Device Type EPackECAT	IPv4 192.168.0.100	Description MODBUS_Epack[0	
Befresh			ОК	Cancel

6. Alternatively, DHCP can be used: select "Obtain an IP address automatically" in NIC (step 2.) and Select DHCP in TwinCAT (step 3.f.).

Access EPack from a Remote PC



Steps 1 to 3 are the same as those in the previous section (Access EPack from a Master Platform).

- 4. Enable IP Routing on the EtherCAT Master platform. The following steps depend on the operating system.
 - a. Open the Advanced EtherCAT settings of the Master interface and select "IP Enable Router".

B State Machine	EoE Support				
Master Settings Slave Settings Cyclic Frames	Virtual Ethernet S	witch		Windows Network	
Distributed Clocks EoE Support Redundancy Emergency	Max Ports: Max Frames: Max MAC Ids:	2 120 100	4444	Windows IP Routing IP Enable Router Changes require system reboot!	
Diagnosis	BherCAT Mailbo	x Gateway			
	Enable	0 _ 0 _ 0		Virtual MAC: 00 00 00 00 00 00	
			<u>*</u> T		
					OK Cancel

5. Restart the PC.

- Add Route on the external PC (e.g. Command: route ADD 192.168.1.0 MASK 255.255.255.0 10.35.16.52).
- 7. Open iTools and click Add.

iTools Interface with EoE

According to EtherCAT specification, EoE is disabled if EtherCAT state is INIT. Therefore, iTools can detect an instrument only if EtherCAT state is higher than INIT.

For some iTools parameters, writing access is restricted to Config Mode. Those parameters are flagged with this symbol \checkmark in the Parameter Explorer.

Product Mode (Config or Operator) is based on EtherCAT state machine as defined below:

ECAT state	Product Mode
PREOP	Config
SAFEOP	Operator (but Control in Standby)
OP	Operator

To write a parameter flagged with \checkmark from iTools, EtherCAT master must first set the EtherCAT state to PREOP. To transfer a graphical wiring update or load a clone to a device, EtherCAT state must also be PREOP.

Note: As Control.Setup.Standby parameter is used to manage SAFEOP vs OP EtherCAT state transition, it must never be wired as an input in Graphical Wiring Editor.

File Access over EtherCAT (FoE)

Overview to FoE

FoE can be used to upgrade instrument firmware. It can also be used to upload/download instrument configuration, typical use is for instrument replacement.

Firmware file "Eurotherm_EPackECAT_VXXX_cfgVYY.efw" is available on Eurotherm website https://www.eurotherm.com/downloads. XXX represents firmware version (e.g. V506) and YY represents version of configuration file compatible with this firmware.

Configuration file version supported by the device can be checked in object 0xF9FF (see "" on page 98). If configuration file version (YY) in Firmware filename is different from the 0xF9FF value, instrument configuration will be erased after firmware has been upgraded. Otherwise, it will remain unchanged.

Notes:

 To avoid losing configuration in the case that the configuration file version (YY) in Firmware filename is different from 0xF9FF value, iTools can be used to save instrument configuration within a clone file (.uic) before Firmware Upgrade and restore it after. 2. FoE Configuration file can be re-uploaded at any time after a clone restore to get an up-to-date configuration file for future use.

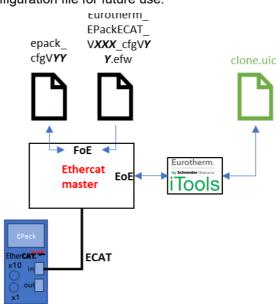


Figure 25 File system

Firmware Upgrade

Firmware upgrade through FoE is supported according to ETG.5003-2.

- Check Configuration file version in object 0xF9FF and make sure it matches the configuration file version in filename (see "Overview to FoE" on page 78).
- 2. Set EtherCAT state machine to BOOTSTRAP.
- 3. On Online Tab of EPack device, click Download and select "Eurotherm_EPackECAT_VXXX_cfgVYY.efw" file

State Mach Init Pre-Op Op	Bootstrap Safe-Op Clear Error	Current State: Requested State:	BOOT BOOT
DLL Status			
Port A:	Carrier / Open		
Port B:	No Carrier / Closed		
Port C:	No Carrier / Closed		
Port D:	No Carrier / Closed		
File Access	ad Upload		

 On the popup window, make sure String field starts with "Eurotherm_EPackECAT" and Password field is set to "46775570" in hexadecimal format.

Edit FoE Name	*	
String:	Eurotherm_EPackECAT_V506_cfgV01 OK	
Hex:	45 75 72 6F 74 68 65 72 6D 5F 45 50 61 63 6E Cancel	
Length:	31	
Password (hex):	0000000	
	AL 142 ALL 1424 A	

5. Click OK, firmware download starts.

Configuration Upload/Download

Product configuration (including non-volatile parameters values) can be uploaded and stored in a file for backup purposes to be subsequently downloaded back to the same (or a different) instrument.

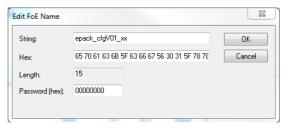
Upload

To upload a configuration:

- 1. Set EtherCAT state machine to PREOP.
- 2. Record Configured Station Alias value of the instrument.
- 3. Use Store Command (0xFBF2) to make sure any recent change is stored to non-volatile memory.
- Use Calculate Checksum Command (0xFBF3) to calculate checksum of Configuration currently stored in non-volatile memory. Record this checksum.
- 5. On Online Tab of EPack device, click Upload and save file with name "epack_cfg" (all lower case) plus any suffix if necessary and with any file extension. It is recommended to include configuration file version (available from object 0xF9FF) within the suffix to easily identify it for future use.

General	EtherCAT Process Data S	Startup CoE - Online Online	
_	Machine		
Init	Bootstrap	Current State: PREOP	
Pre-	Op Safe-Op	Requested State: PREOP	
Ор	Clear Error		
DLL S	itatus		
Port A	A: Carrier / Open		
Port E	B: No Carrier / Closed		
Port 0	No Carrier / Closed		
Port D	D: No Carrier / Closed		
	wnload Upload		

6. On the popup window, make sure String field starts with "epack_cfg" and Password field is set to "436F6E66" in hexadecimal format.



7. Click OK, configuration upload starts.

Download

NOTICE

UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

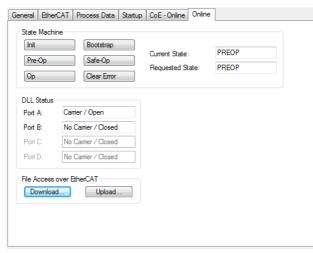
 Non-volatile memory must not be accessed in write mode more than 10,000 times during the whole lifetime of the product.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in non-functional equipment.

Configuration Download via FoE accesses non-volatile memory in write mode.

To download a configuration:

- 1. Set EtherCAT state machine to PREOP.
- 2. Make sure Configured Station Alias value of the instrument is identical to the one from which the file has been uploaded.
- 3. On Online Tab of ePack device, click Download and select a previously stored file



4. On the popup window, make sure String field starts by "epack_cfg" and Password field is set to "436F6E66" in hexadecimal format.

String:	epack_cfgV01_xx	OK
Hex:	65 70 61 63 68 5F 63 66 67 56 30 31 5F 78 7E	Cancel
Length:	15	
Password (hex):	0000000	

5. Click OK, configuration download starts.

6. Use Calculate Checksum Command (0xFBF3) to calculate checksum of the configuration just downloaded in non-volatile memory and make sure it matches the checksum value recorded before Upload operation.

Note: If the configuration file version of file to be downloaded doesn't match current instrument configuration file version (available from object 0xF9FF), download will fail.

EPack Object Dictionary

EPack object dictionary is described in EPack ESI (EtherCAT Slave Information) file "Eurotherm_EPackECAT.xml" available on Eurotherm website https://www.eurotherm.com/downloads.

EPack object dictionary is compliant with Semiconductor Common Device Profile ETG.5003-1.

Communication Area

Index	SI	DataType	Name	Default	Description
0x1000		UINT32	Device Type	0x0001138B	Semiconductor Common Device Profile
0x1001		UINT8	Error Register		Reserved for future use
0x1008		STRING	Manufacturer Device Name	EPackECAT	Name of the device
0x1009		STRING	Manufacturer Hardware Version		Hardware version corresponding to PSL (Product Status Level) also written on instrument label
0x100A		STRING	Manufacturer Software Version		Software version of the device
0x100B		STRING	Manufacturer Bootloader Version		Software version of the Bootloader
0x1018			Identity Object		
	1	UINT32	Vendor ID	0x1BC	Eurotherm Limited
	2	UINT32	Product Code	0xE1A2	EPackECAT
	3	UINT32	Revision Number		Revision Number of the device
	4	UINT32	Serial Number		Serial Number of the device
0x10F1			Error Settings		Reserved for future use
	1		Local Error Reaction		
	2		Sync Error Counter Limit		
0x10F8		UINT64	Timestamp Object		Local Timestamp of the device in ns

Table 4: Communication Area parameters

	01			· ·	•
Index	SI	DataType	Name	Default	Description
0x1600			Module RxPDO		
			default mapping		
	1	UINT32		0x70010920	Setpoint provider Remote 2
0x1601			Module RxPDO user specific mapping		
	1	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping
	2	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping
	3	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping
	4	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping
	5	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping
	6	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping
	7	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping
0x17FF			Device RxPDO user specific mapping		
	1	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping
	2	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping
	3	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping
	4	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping
	5	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping
	6	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping
	7	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping

Table 5: RxPDO Mapping (0x1600 - 0x17FF)

Table 6: RxPDO Mapping (0x1600 - 0x17FF)

Index	SI	DataType	Name	Default	Description
0x1600			Module RxPDO default mapping		
	1	UINT32		0x70010920	Setpoint provider Remote 2
0x1601			Module RxPDO user specific mapping		
	1	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping
	2	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping
	3	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping
	4	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping
	5	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping
	6	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping
	7	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping

Table 6: RxPDO Mapping (0x1600 - 0x17FF)

					• /
Index	SI	DataType	Name	Default	Description
0x17FF			Device RxPDO user specific mapping		
	1	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping
	2	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping
	3	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping
	4	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping
	5	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping
	6	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping
	7	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping

Table 7: TxPDO Mapping (0x1A00 - 0x1BFF)

Index	SI	DataType	Name	Default	Description
0x1A00			Module TxPDO default mapping		
	1	UINT32		0xF3900008	Latched Exception Status
	2	UINT32		0xF3800008	Active Exception Status
	3	UINT32		0x60020120	Control Process Value
	4	UINT32		0x60020220	Control Main Setpoint
	5	UINT32		0x60000520	Network Current
	6	UINT32		0x60000A20	Network Load Voltage
	7	UINT32		0xF3910120	Latched Device Warning Details
	8	UINT32		0xF3930120	Latched Device Error Details
0x1A01			Module TxPDO user specific mapping		
	1	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping
	2	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping
	3	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping
	4	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping
	5	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping
	6	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping
	7	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping
	8	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping
0x1BFE			Device TxPDO default mapping		
	1	UINT32		0xF3970120	Latched Global Device Error Details
0x1BFF			Device TxPDO user specific mapping		
	1	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping
	2	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping

	Table 7: TxPDO Mapping (0x1A00 - 0x1BFF)						
Index	SI	DataType	Name	Default	Description		
	3	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping		
	4	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping		
	5	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping		
	6	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping		
	7	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping		
	8	UINT32		0x00000010	flexible mapping		

Synchronization Object Area

Table 8: Sync Manager Communication Type	Table O. O	M	O	T
	Table 8: Sync	wanager	Communication	Type

Index	SI	DataType	Name	Default	Description
0x1C00					
	1	UINT8	Communication Type Sync Manager 0	0x01	Mailbox Receive (Master to Slave)
	2	UINT8	Communication Type Sync Manager 1	0x02	Mailbox Send (Slave to Master)
	3	UINT8	Communication Type Sync Manager 2	0x03	Process Data Out (Master to Slave)
	4	UINT8	Communication Type Sync Manager 3	0x04	Process data In (Slave to Master)

Table 9: SyncManager 2 Assignment

			- ,	5	5
Index	SI	DataType	Name	Default	Description
0x1C12					
	1	UINT16		0x1600	Module RxPDO default mapping
	2	UINT16		0x1601	Module RxPDO user specific mapping
	3	UINT16		0x17FF	Device RxPDO user specific mapping

Table	10·	SyncManager	3	Assignment
Tuble	10.	Oynomunugor	0	rooigninent

Index	SI	DataType	Name	Default	Description
0x1C13		,,			•
0,1010					
	1	UINT16		0x1A00	Module TxPDO default mapping
	2	UINT16		0x1A01	Module TxPDO user specific mapping
	3	UINT16		0x1BFE	Device TxPDO default mapping
	4	UINT16		0x1BFF	Device TxPDO user specific mapping

Note: See "Synchronization" on page 106 for more information on object entry meaning.

Table 11: SyncManager 2 Configuration

Index	SI	DataType	Name	Default	Description
0x1C32					
	1	UINT16	Synchronization Type	0x0000	Free Run
	2	UINT32	Cycle Time		Current Cycle time (Need 0x1C32.8 Get Cycle Time = 1)
	4	UINT16	Synchronization Types supported	0x0001	Free Run only supported
	5	UINT32	Minimum Cycle Time		Current Minimum Cycle Time (Need 0x1C32.8 Get Cycle Time = 1)
	6	UINT32	Calc and Copy Time		Current Calc and Copy Time (Need 0x1C32.8 Get Cycle Time = 1)
	8	UINT16	Get Cycle Time	0x0000	Write 1 to start Cycle Time Measurements
	9	UINT32	Delay Time		Not used
	10	UINT32	Sync0 Cycle Time		Not used
	11	UINT16	SM-Event Missed		Not used
	12	UINT16	Cycle Time Too Small		Not used
	32	UINT8	Sync Error		Not used

Note: See "Synchronization" on page 106 for more information on object entry meaning.

Index	SI	DataType	Name	Default	Description
0x1C33					
	1	UINT16	Synchronization Type	0x0000	Free Run
	2	UINT32	Cycle Time		Current Cycle time (Need 0x1C33.8 Get Cycle Time = 1)
	4	UINT16	Synchronization Types supported	0x0001	Free Run only supported
	5	UINT32	Minimum Cycle Time		Current Minimum Cycle Time (Need 0x1C33.8 Get Cycle Time = 1)
	6	UINT32	Calc and Copy Time		Current Calc and Copy Time (Need 0x1C33.8 Get Cycle Time = 1)
	8	UINT16	Get Cycle Time	0x0000	Write 1 to start Cycle Time Measurements
	9	UINT32	Delay Time		Not used
	10	UINT32	Sync0 Cycle Time		Not used
	11	UINT16	SM-Event Missed		Not used
	12	UINT16	Cycle Time Too Small		Not used
	32	UINT8	Sync Error		Not used

Table 12: SyncManager 3 Configuration

Object Area of the Module

Input Data

Any input data object can be mapped in TxPDO. Table 13: Network Data (real)

Index	SI	DataType	Name
0x6000			Network (real)
	0x01	REAL	Network Frequency
	0x02	REAL	Network Line Voltage
	0x05	REAL	Network Current
	0x0A	REAL	Network Load Voltage
	0x0F	REAL	Network Power per modulation period
	0x10	REAL	Network Power per main cycle
	0x11	REAL	Network Apparent Power
	0x12	REAL	Network Power Factor
	0x13	REAL	Network Load Impedance
	0x16	REAL	Network Z reference
	0x19	BOOL	Network PLF Adjusted

Table 14: Setpoint Provider Data (real)

Index	SI	DataType	Name
0x6001			Setpoint Provider (real)
	0x01	REAL	Setpoint provider Working Setpoint
	0x02	REAL	Setpoint provider Working Setpoint in Engineering Units
	0x03	BOOL	Setpoint provider Ramp rate Status

Table 15: Control Data (real)

Index	SI	DataType	Name
0x6002			Control (real)
	0x01	REAL	Control Process Value
	0x02	REAL	Control Main Setpoint
	0x03	REAL	Control Transfer Process Value
	0x04	REAL	Control Limit PV1
	0x05	REAL	Control Limit PV2
	0x06	REAL	Control Limit PV3
	0x07	BIT3	Control Status
	0x0A	REAL	Control Output Power
	0x0B	REAL	Control Phase Angle Output for PA reduction

Table 16: Modulator Data (real)					
Index	SI DataType Name				
0x6003			Modulator (real)		
	0x01	REAL	Modulator Output		

	Table 17: Firing Data					
Index	SI DataType Name					
0x6004			Firing			
	0x01	BOOL	Firing Output Safety Ramp Status			

Table 18: Network Data (integer)

Index	SI	DataType	Name
0x6005			Network (integer)
	0x01	UINT	Network Frequency
	0x02	UINT	Network Line Voltage
	0x05	UINT	Network Current
	0x0A	UINT	Network Load Voltage
	0x0F	UINT	Network Power per modulation period
	0x10	UINT	Network Power per main cycle
	0x11	UINT	Network Apparent Power
	0x12	UINT	Network Power Factor
	0x13	UINT	Network Load Impedance
	0x16	UINT	Network Z reference
	0x19	BOOL	Network PLF Adjusted

Table 19: Setpoint Provider Data (integer)

Index	SI	DataType	Name
0x6006			Setpoint Provider (integer)
	0x01	UINT	Setpoint provider Working Setpoint
	0x02	UINT	Setpoint provider Working Setpoint in Engineering Units
	0x03	BOOL	Setpoint provider Ramp rate Status

Table 20: Control Data (integer)

Index	SI	DataType	Name
0x6007			Control (integer)
	0x01	UINT	Control Process Value
	0x02	UINT	Control Main Setpoint
	0x03	UINT	Control Transfer Process Value
	0x04	UINT	Control Limit PV1

IndexSIDataTypeName0x05UINTControl Limit PV20x06UINTControl Limit PV30x07BIT3Control Status		Table 20: Control Data (integer)					
0x06 UINT Control Limit PV3	Index	SI	DataType Name				
		0x05	UINT	Control Limit PV2			
0x07 BIT3 Control Status		0x06	UINT	Control Limit PV3			
		0x07	BIT3	Control Status			
0x0A UINT Control Output Power		0x0A	UINT	Control Output Power			
0x0B UINT Control Phase Angle Output for PA reduction		0x0B	UINT	Control Phase Angle Output for PA reduction			

Table 21: Modulator Data (integer)

Index	SI	DataType	Name
0x6008			Modulator (integer)
	0x01	UINT	Modulator Output

Output Data

Any output data object can be mapped in RxPDO. Table 22: Network Data

Index	SI	DataType	Name
0x7000			Network
	0x01	BIT3	Network PLF Adjust request

Table 23: Setpoint Provider Data (real)

Index	SI	DataType	Name
0x7001			Setpoint Provider (real)
	0x01	BOOL	Setpoint provider Setpoint Selection
	0x02	BOOL	Setpoint provider Remote Setpoint selection
	0x03	BOOL	Setpoint provider Disable ramp
	0x04	BOOL	Operator access to Setpoint
	0x07	REAL	Setpoint provider Local Setpoint
	0x08	REAL	Setpoint provider Remote 1
	0x09	REAL	Setpoint provider Remote 2

Table 24: Control Data (real)

Index	SI	DataType	Name
0x7002			Control (real)
	0x05	REAL	Control Limit setpoint 1
	0x06	REAL	Control Limit setpoint 2
	0x07	REAL	Control Limit setpoint 3

Table 25: Modulator Data					
Index	SI	DataType	Name		
0x7003			Modulator		
	0x01	USINT	Modulator Minimum On Time		
	0x02	BOOL	Modulator Switch Burst to PA		

Table 26: Firing Data

		-	5
Index	SI	DataType	Name
0x7004			Firing
	0x01	BOOL	Firing Output Enable
	0x02	pad_7	
	0x03	USINT	Firing Soft Start Duration
	0x04	USINT	Firing Soft End Duration
	0x05	USINT	Firing Delay Triggering

Table 27: Setpoint Provider Data (integer)

Index	SI	DataType	Name
0x7006			Setpoint Provider (integer)
	0x01	BOOL	Setpoint provider Setpoint Selection
	0x02	BOOL	Setpoint provider Remote Setpoint selection
	0x03	BOOL	Setpoint provider Disable Ramp
	0x04	BOOL	Operator access to Setpoint
	0x07	UINT	Setpoint provider Local Setpoint
	0x08	UINT	Setpoint provider Remote 1
	0x09	UINT	Setpoint provider Remote 2

Table 28: Control Data (integer)

Index	SI	DataType	Name
0x7007			Control (integer)
	0x05	UINT	Control Limit setpoint 1
	0x06	UINT	Control Limit setpoint 2
	0x07	UINT	Control Limit setpoint 3

Object area of the device

Index	SI	DataType	Name	Default	Description
0xF000			Semiconductor Device Profile		
	1	UINT16	Index distance	0x10	Index offset between PDO entries of two consecutive modules (for ETG.5003 = 0x10)
					This is not relevant for ePack as it supports only one module
	2	UINT16	Maximum number of modules	0x01	ePack supports only one module.
0xF010		UINT32	Module Profile List	0x00000001	0x00000001 = Common device profile

Table 29: Semiconductor Device Profile Data

			Table 30:	Exception Han	idling Data
Index	SI	DataTyp e	Name	Default	Description
0xF380		UINT8	Active Exception Status		A condensed summary byte describing the collection of active device exceptions after corresponding masks (0xF3Ax) were applied.
					Bit 0: Device Warning
					Bit 1: Manufacturer Warning
					Bit 2: Device Error
					Bit 3: Manufacturer Error
					Bit 47: Reserved
0xF381			Active Device Warning Details		

Table 30: Exception Handling Data

Table 30: Exception Handling Data

			Table 30	: Exception H	landling Data
Index	SI	DataTyp e	Name	Default	Description
		Active Device		Bit 0-4 : Reserved	
		Warning Details		Bit 5 : Network TLF (Total Load Failure)	
		Details		Bit 6 : Reserved	
					Bit 7 : Network PLF (Partial Load Failure)
				Bit 8 : Reserved	
				Bit 9 : Network Over Volt	
					Bit 10 : Network Under Volt
					Bit 11 : Network Pre Temp: Reserved
					Bit 12 : Network Over Current
					Bit 13-14 : Reserved
					Bit 15 : Alarm External Input
					Bit 16 : Control Closed Loop
					Bit 17 : Control Transfer active
					Bit 18 : Control Limit active
					Bit 19-31 : Reserved
0xF383			Active Device Error Details		
	1	UINT32	Active Device		Bit 0 : Network Missing mains
			Error Details		Bit 1 : Network Thyristor Shot Circuit
					Bit 2 : Network Over Temp: Reserved
					Bit 3 : Network Dips
					Bit 4 : Network Frequency Fault
					Bit 5 : Reserved
					Bit 6 : Network Chop Off
					Bit 7-13 : Reserved
					Bit 14 : AnalogIP Over Current
					Bit 15-31 : Reserved
0xF387			Active Global Device Error Details		
	1	UINT32	Active Global		Bit 0-23 : Reserved
			Device Error		Bit 24 : Any bit in Global Status word 0 (FAF0.1)
			Details		Bit 25 : Any bit in Global Status word 1 (FAF0.2)
					Bit 26 : Any bit in Global Status word 2 (FAF0.3)
					Bit 27 : Any bit in Global Status word 3 (FAF0.4)
					Bit 28-31 : Reserved

			Table 30	: Exception Ha	ndling Data
Index	SI	DataTyp e	Name	Default	Description
0xF390		UINT8	Latched Exception Status		A condensed summary byte describing the collection of device exceptions after corresponding masks (0xF3Ax) were applied.
					Bit 0 : Device Warning
					Bit 1 : Manufacturer Warning
					Bit 2 : Device Error
					Bit 3 : Manufacturer Error
					Bit 47 : Reserved
0xF391			Latched Device Warning Details		
	Warnir	Latched Device		Bit 0-4 : Reserved	
		Warning Details		Bit 5 : Network TLF (Total Load Failure)	
			Dotano		Bit 6 : Reserved
					Bit 7 : Network PLF (Partial Load Failure)
					Bit 8 : Reserved
					Bit 9 : Network Over Volt
					Bit 10 : Network Under Volt
					Bit 11 : Network Pre Temp: Reserved
					Bit 12 : Network Over Current
					Bit 13-14 : Reserved
					Bit 15 : Alarm External Input
					Bit 16 : Control Closed Loop
					Bit 17 : Control Transfer active
					Bit 18 : Control Limit active
					Bit 19-31 : Reserved
0xF393			Latched Device Error Details		

Table 30: Exception Handling Data

Index	SI	DataTyp e	Name	Default	Description
	1	UINT32	Latched Device		Bit 0 : Network Missing mains
			Error Details		Bit 1 : Network Thyristor Short Circuit
				Bit 2 : Network Over Temp: Reserved	
					Bit 3 : Network Dips
					Bit 4 : Network Frequency Fault
					Bit 5 : Reserved
					Bit 6 : Network Chop Off
					Bit 7-13 : Reserved
					Bit 14 : AnalogIP Over Current
					Bit 15-31 : Reserved
0xF397			Latched Global Device Error Details		
	1	UINT32	Latched Global		Bit 0-23 : Reserved
			Device Error Details		Bit 24 : Any bit in Global Status word 0 (FAF0.1)
			Dotailo		Bit 25 : Any bit in Global Status word 1 (FAF0.2)
		Bit 26 : Any bit in Global Status word 2 (FAF0.3)			
					Bit 27 : Any bit in Global Status word 3 (FAF0.4)
					Bit 28-31 : Reserved
0xF3A1			Device Warning Mask		

			Table 30	: Exception Har	ndling Data
Index	SI	DataTyp e	Name	Default	Description
	1	UINT32	Device Warning Mask	0x000796A0	Bitmask to include the corresponding device warning exception bits in the active and latched exception status objects (0xF380 bit 0 and 0xF390 bit 0), if the corresponding bit is TRUE.
					Bit 0-4 : Reserved
					Bit 5 : Network TLF (Total Load Failure)
					Bit 6 : Reserved
					Bit 7 : Network PLF (Partial Load Failure)
					Bit 8 : Reserved
					Bit 9 : Network Over Volt
					Bit 10 : Network Under Volt
					Bit 11 : Network Pre Temp: Reserved
					Bit 12 : Network Over Current
					Bit 13-14 : Reserved
					Bit 15 : Alarm External Input
					Bit 16 : Control Closed Loop
					Bit 17 : Control Transfer active
					Bit 18 : Control Limit active
					Bit 19-31 : Reserved
0xF3A3			Device Error Mask		
	1	UINT32	Device Error Mask	0x0000405F	Bitmask to include the corresponding device error exception bits in the active and latched exception status objects (0xF380 bit 2 and 0xF390 bit 2), if the corresponding bit is TRUE.
					Bit 0 : Network Missing mains
					Bit 1 : Network Thyristor Short Circuit
					Bit 2 : Network Over Temp: Reserved
					Bit 3 : Network Dips
					Bit 4 : Network Frequency Fault
					Bit 5 : Reserved
					Bit 6 : Network Chop Off
					Bit 7-13 : Reserved
					Bit 14 : AnalogIP Over Current
					Bit 15-31 : Reserved
					Note: Modifying this mask can lead to unexpected behavior of Power Controller.

			Table 30:	Exception Har	ndling Data
Index	SI	DataTyp e	Name	Default	Description
0xF3A7			Global Device Error Mask		
	1	UINT32	Global Device Error Mask	0x0F000000	Bitmask to include the corresponding device error exception bits in the active and latched exception status objects (0xF380 bit 2 and 0xF390 bit 2), always TRUE (non-maskable).
					Bit 0-23 : Reserved
					Bit 24 : Config Error, i.e. any bit in Global Status word 0 (FAF0.1)
					Bit 25 : Hardware Error, i.e. any bit in Global Status word 1 (FAF0.2)
					Bit 26 : Data Error, i.e. any bit in Global Status word 2 (FAF0.3)
					Bit 27 : Internal Error, i.e. any bit in Global Status word 3 (FAF0.4)
					Bit 28-31 : Reserved

Table 31: Manufacturer Specific Device Data

Index	SI	DataType	Name
0xF500			User Value (real)
	0x01	REAL	UserVal1 value
	0x02	REAL	UserVal2 value
	0x03	REAL	UserVal3 value
	0x04	REAL	UserVal4 value
0xF501			User Value (integer)
	0x01	UINT16	UserVal1 value
	0x02	UINT16	UserVal2 value
	0x03	UINT16	UserVal3 value
	0x04	UINT16	UserVal4 value

0xF500 and 0xF501 Objects can be used as an interface to any custom configuration designed through graphical wiring. Internal parameters to be reached out must be wired to UserVal function block in Graphical Wiring Editor and can then be accessed from cyclic exchange (Process Data) or CoE access. This can be done in both input (master to slave) or output (slave to master) direction.

EPack

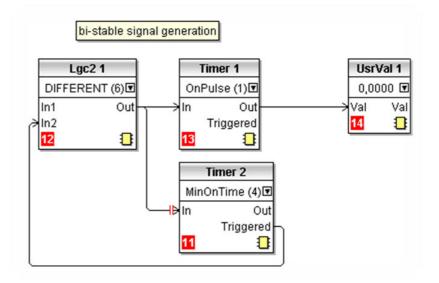


Figure 26 UserVal wiring example

Index	SI	DataType	Name	Description
0xF6F0			Input Latch Local Timestamp	
	1	UINT32	Input Latch Local Timestamp	Local controller time corresponding to the input latch time in microseconds. It starts at zero on device power-up.
0xF6EA			Analog Interface	Analog input of the device
	0x01	UINT16	Analog Input Measured value in true units	
	0x02	UINT16	Analog Input Scaled output value in process units	
0xF6EB			Digital Interface	Digital input of the device
	0x01	BOOL	Digital Input 1 Measured value	
	0x02	BOOL	Digital Input 1 Current state (after inversion if any)	
	0x03	BOOL	Digital Input 2 Measured value	
	0x04	BOOL	Digital Input 2 current state (after inversion if any)	
0xF6EC			Relay	
	0x01	BOOL	Relay Measured value	The measured value reflects the state of the relay coil, as follows:
				0 = not energized
				1 = energized

Table 32:	Device	Specific	Innuts	Data
Table JZ.	Device	Specific	mpuls	Dala

	Table 33: Device Specific Outputs Data				
Index	SI	DataType	Name	Description	
0xF7EC			Relay		
	0x01	BOOL	Relay Process value	This is the desired value. The relay is configured as a fail-safe output.	
				This means that the relay is energized when the PV is set to zero.	

Table 34: Device Specific Information Data

Index	SI	DataType	Name	Description
0xF9F0		STRING(10)	Manufacturer Serial Number	A string representing the manufacturer's serial number for the device.
				Note: This has the same value as 0x1018:04.
0xF9F1			CDP Functional Generation Number	
	1	UINT32		Common Device Profile Functional Generation Number: 2
0xF9F2			SDP Functional Generation Number	
	1	UINT32		Not used as ePack doesn't comply with any SDP.
0xF9F3		STRING(17)	Vendor Name	This string identifies the supplier of the device:
				"Eurotherm Limited"
0xF9F4		STRING(3)	Semiconductor SDP Device	String identifying the device type:
			Name	"N/A"
0xF9F5			Output Identifier	
	1	UINT8		Output identifier of the module, This value can be mapped to both the RxPDO and TxPDO. EPack stores the value in memory as written by the host. The master can then read this value back through the TxPDO to ensure the RxPDO was received.
0xF9F6		UINT32	Time since power on	The time the device has been currently powered on, in seconds, regardless of communication presence.
0xF9F8		UINT32	Firmware Update Functional Generation Number	Firmware Update Functional Generation Number supported by the device: 0x00000001
0xF9ED			Device features	

	Table 34: Device Specific Information Data					
Index	SI	DataType	Name	Description		
	1	UINT8	Power Module Type	Power Module Type identification:		
				0: 32A		
				1: 63A		
				2: 100A		
				3:125A		
	2	UINT8	Maximum Current Rating Option	Factory configured to indicate the maximum current (physical rating) of the modules:		
				0: 16A		
				1: 25A		
				2: 32A		
				3: 40A		
				4: 50A		
				5: 63A		
				6: 80A		
				7: 100A		
				8: 125A		
				9: 160A		
	3	UINT8	Feature Option	A bitmap parameter that indicates the feature option available:		
				Bit 0: Current Limit		
				Bit 1: Transfer		
				Bit 2: Power Control		
				Bit 3: Energy		
				Bit 4: Graphical Wiring Editor		
				Bit 5: Reserved		
				Bit 6: OEM Security		
				Bit 7: Reserved		
0xF9EF		STRING(3)	FoE Configuration File Version	Version of configuration file compatible for this device (see "File Access over EtherCAT (FoE)" on page 78)		

Table 35: Device Specific Diagnosis Data

Index	SI	DataType	Name	Description
0xFAE8			Global Status	
	1	UINT32	Global Status Word 0	Config Global Status
	2	UINT32	Global Status Word 1	Hardware Global Status

	Table 35: Device Specific Diagnosis Data				
Index	SI	DataType	Name	Description	
	3	UINT32	Global Status Word 2	Data Global Status	
	4	UINT32	Global Status Word 3	Internal Global Status	
	5	UINT16	Strategy Status Word	A bitmap parameter that indicates the status of the strategy. The description of each bit and its meaning when it is set is as follows:	
				Bit 0: Network is not firing	
				Bit 1: Network is not synchronized	
				Bit 2-7: Reserved	
				Bit 8: Strategy is in Standby Mode	
				Bit 9: Strategy is in Telemetry Mode	
				Bit 10: Strategy is in Calibration Mode	
				Bit 11-15: Reserved	

Table 36: Command Objects

			Table 36: Con	nmand Objects
Index	SI	DataType	Name	Description
0xFBF0			Device Reset Command	Execution of this command causes the device to emulate a complete power cycle. This includes an ESC reset.
				There are two versions of this command:
				Device Reset: Product Configuration will not change as a result of this reset. All volatile parameters will revert to power-on defaults as a result of the reset.
				Factory Reset: Product Configuration will be changed to out-of-the-box default. All volatile parameters will revert to power-on defaults as a result of the reset.
				Note: After a Factory Reset, Quick Start default menu will appear on the display screen as long as EtherCAT state remains INIT or PREOP. Quick Start default values will be automatically loaded on PREOP to SAFEOP state transition and the instrument will run this default configuration.
	1	ARRAY [05] OF BYTE	Command	A device reset is initiated when the following byte sequence is sent:
				Byte 0: 0x74
				Byte 1: 0x65
				Byte 2: 0x73
				Byte 3: 0x65
				Byte 4: 0x72
				Byte 5: Device Standard Reset = 0x00, Factory Reset = 0x66

			Table 36: Comr	nand Objects
Index	SI	DataType	Name	Description
	2	UINT8	Status	Supported values:
				0: Default value if the command has not been initiated. Not a supported value otherwise.
				1: Reserved
				2: Last command completed, error, no response
				3-254: Reserved
				255: Command is executing
	4	ARRAY [01]	Response	Byte 0: see 0xFBF0.2
		OF BYTE		Byte 1: Unused
0xFBF1			Exception Reset Command	Execution of this command clears the latched exceptions.
	1	ARRAY [04] OF BYTE	Command	A Latched Exception Reset is initiated when the following byte sequence is sent:
				Byte 0: 0x74
				Byte 1: 0x65
				Byte 2: 0x73
				Byte 3: 0x65
				Byte 4: 0x72
	2	UINT8	Status	Supported values:
				0: Last command completed, no error, no response
				1: Reserved
				2: Last command completed, error, no response
				3-255: Reserved
	3	ARRAY [01]	Response	Byte 0: see 0xFBF1.2
		OF BYTE		Byte 1: Unused

NOTICE

UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

• Non-volatile memory must not be accessed in write mode more than 10,000 times during the whole lifetime of the product.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in non-functional equipment.

- Store parameter command execution accesses non-volatile memory in write mode.
- All non-volatile parameter changes are automatically stored at power down in a special part of memory called "smart flash" and restored at power-up without any action needed by user. Therefore, Store parameters command should only be used before configuration upload (see configuration upload chapter) in order to copy "smart flash" changes into non-volatile memory.

			Table 36: Com	mand Objects
Index	SI	DataType	Name	Description
0xFBF2			Store Parameters Command	Execution of this command will store any configuration change made from iTools after entering PREOP to non-volatile memory. It will also copy non-volatile parameter changes from "smart flash" to non-volatile memory. This command is restricted to PREOP or lower state.
	1	ARRAY [03]	Command	Read:
		OF BYTE		Bit 0 = 1: slave saves the non-volatile parameters when writing 0xFBF2:01 with 0x65766173
				Bit 1-31: reserved
				Write:
				Will store any configuration change made from iTools after entering PREOP and copy non-volatile parameter changes from "smart flash" to non-volatile memory when the following is sent:
				Byte 0: 0x73
				Byte 1: 0x61
				Byte 2: 0x76
				Byte 3: 0x65
	2	UINT8	Status	Supported values:
				0: Last command completed, no error, no response
				1: Reserved
				2: Last command completed, error, no response
				3-255: Reserved
	4	ARRAY [01]	Response	Byte 0: see 0xFBF2.2
		OF BYTE		Byte 1: Unused
0xFBF3			Calculate Checksum Command	Execution of this command will calculate checksum of non-volatile memory content. This command is restricted to PREOP or lower state.

Index SI DataType Name Description 1 ARRAY [0.3] OF BYTE Command OF BYTE Read: Returns information about the supported checksum type: Bit 0 = 1: Nor-volatile parameters supported Bit 1 = 1: CRC-32 Bit 0 = 1: Nor-volatile parameters supported Bit 2-31: Reserved Write: Checksum Type Selection and Start Calculation A write access to this subindex must only sel Bit 1 to true. If other values are written, the Abort Code "0x06040043 Parameter is incompatible" is returned. 2 UINT8 Status Supported values: 0x6040043 Parameter is incompatible" is returned. 2 UINT8 Status Supported values: 0x6040043 Parameter is incompatible" is returned. 2 UINT8 Status Supported values: 0x6040043 Parameters 0x6040043 Parameters 0x6040043 Parameters 0x60 Byte 0: see 0xFBF3.2 4 ARRAY [0.5] 0F BYTE Response Byte 0: see 0xFBF3.2 5 Served Byte 0: see 0xFBF3.2 0xFBF4 Load Parameters Command Execution of this command will load currently stored configuration (including non-volatile parameter values) 1 ARRAY [0.3] 0F BYTE Command Command Read: Bit 0 = 1: Slave loads configuration when writing 0xFBF4.01 with 0x64616FGC 1 ARRAY [0.3] 0F BYTE Command 0F BY				Table 36: Co	mmand Objects
OF BYTE checksum type: Bit 0 = 1: Non-volatile parameters supported Bit 1 = 1: CRC-32 Bit 2-31: Reserved Write: Checksum Type Selection and Start Calculation A write access to this subindex must only set Bit 1 to true. If other values are written, the Abort Code "0x06040043 Parameter is incompatible" is returned. Bit 0 : Reserved, must be 0 Bit 1 = 1: CRC-32 Bit 2.31: Reserved, must be 0 2 UINT8 Status Supported values: 0: Default value if the command has not been initiated. Not a supported value otherwise. 1: Last command completed, no error, reply there 2: Last command completed, no error, reply there 2: Last command completed, error, no response 3-255: Reserved 4 ARRAY [05] OF BYTE Response Byte 0: see 0xFBF3.2 Byte 1: Unused Byte 2-5: Checksum return value. Execution of this command will load currently stored configuration (including non-volatile parameter values) from non-volatile memory. Any configuration change made from Trools after entering PREOP will threafore be overwritten. This command is restricted to PREOP or lower state. 1 ARRAY [03] OF BYTE Command Command OF BYTE Read: Bit 0 = 1: Slave loads configuration when writing OxFBF4.01 with 0x64616F6C Bit 1-31: Reserved Write: Configuration will be loaded from non-volatile memory when the following is sent: Byte 0: 0x6C Byte 1: 0x6F	Index	SI	DataType	Name	Description
Bit 1 = 1: CRC-32 Bit 2-31: Reserved Write: Checksum Type Selection and Start Calculation A write access to this subindex must only set Bit 1 to true. If other values are written, the Abot Code "0x06040043 Parameter is incompatible" is returned. Bit 0: Reserved, must be 0 Bit 1 = 1: CRC-32 Bit 231: Reserved, must be 0 Bit 1 = 1: CRC-32 Bit 231: Reserved, must be 0 Bit 231: Reserved Virte: Corbault value if the command has not been initiated. Not a supported value otherwise. 1: Last command completed, no error, reply there 2: Last command completed, error, no response 0F BYTE Parameters Cord Byte 0: see 0xFBF3.2 Byte 1: Unused Byte 2: Checksum return value. 0xFBF4 Load Parameters Command Cord Execution of this command will load currently stored 0F BYTE Command		1		Command	
0xFBF4 Bit 2-31: Reserved 1 ARRAY [0.5] OF BYTE Response 1 ARRAY [0.3] OF BYTE Command C					Bit 0 = 1: Non-volatile parameters supported
0xFBF4 ARRAY [05] OF BYTE Response Load Kespense Command OF BYTE Kespense Command					Bit 1 = 1: CRC-32
 Avrite access to this subindex must only set Bit 1 to true. If other values are written, the Abort Code "0x08040043 Parameter is incompatible" is returned. Bit 0: Reserved, must be 0 Bit 1 = 1: CRC-32 Bit 231: Reserved, must be 0 2 UINT8 Status Supported values: 0: Default value if the command has not been initiated. Not a supported value otherwise. 1: Last command completed, no error, reply there 2: Last command completed, no error, no response 3-255: Reserved 8 byte 0: see 0xFBF3.2 Byte 1: Unused Byte 2-5: Checksum return value. 0xFBF4 VARRAY [03] OF BYTE Load Parameters Command Parameters Command or pleted retring PREOP will therefore be overwritten. This command will load currently stored configuration (including non-volatile parameter values) from non-volatile memory. Any configuration change made from Tools after entering PREOP will therefore be overwritten. This command is restricted to PREOP or lower state. 1 ARRAY [03] OF BYTE Kommand Reserved Bit 0 = 1: Slave loads configuration when writing 0xFBF4.01 with 0x64616F6C Bit 1-31: Reserved Write: Configuration will be loaded from non-volatile memory when the following is sent: Byte 0: 0x6C Byte 1: 0x6F Byte 2: 0x61 					Bit 2-31: Reserved
 view of the served is incompatible is returned. is it is incompatible is returned. is it is it is incompatible is returned. is it is i					Write: Checksum Type Selection and Start Calculation
Bit 1 = 1: CRC-32 Bit 231: Reserved, must be 0 2 UINT8 Status Supported values: 0: Default value if the command has not been initiated. Not a supported value otherwise. 1: Last command completed, no error, reply there 2: Last ARRAY [05] Response Byte 0: see 0xFBF3.2 4: ARRAY [05] Response Byte 1: Unused 9xe 2-5: Checksum return value. Dord parameters Command 0xFBF4 Load Parameters Execution of this command will load currently stored configuration (including non-volatile parameter values) from non-volatile memory. Any configuration change made from iTools after entering PREOP will therefore be overwritten. This command is restricted to PREOP or lower state. 1: ARRAY [03] Command Read: Bit 0 = 1: Slave loads configuration when writing 0xFBF4:01 with 0x64616F6C Bit 1-31: Reserved 1: ARRAY [03] Command Read: Bit 0 = 1: Slave loads configuration when writing 0xFBF4:01 with 0x64616F6C Bit 1-31: Reserved Write: Configuration will be loaded from non-volatile memory when the following is sent: Byte 0: 0x6C Byte 1: 0x6F Byte 2: 0x61 Byte 2: 0x61					true. If other values are written, the Abort Code
2 UINT8 Status Bit 231: Reserved, must be 0 2 UINT8 Status Supported values: D: Default value if the command has not been initiated. Not a supported value otherwise. 1: Last command completed, no error, reply there 2: Last command completed, error, no response 3-255: Reserved 4 ARRAY [05] OF BYTE Response Byte 0: see 0xFBF3.2 Byte 1: Unused Byte 2-5: Checksum return value. 0xFBF4 Load Parameters Command Execution of this command will load currently stored configuration (including non-volatile parameter values); for mon-volatile memory. Any configuration change made from iTools after entering PREOP will therefore be overwritten. This command is restricted to PREOP; or lower state. 1 ARRAY [03] OF BYTE Command Read: Bit 0 = 1: Slave loads configuration when writing 0xFBF4:01 with 0x64616F6C Bit 1.31: Reserved Write: Configuration will be loaded from non-volatile memory when the following is sent: Byte 0: 0x6C Byte 1: 0x6F Byte 2: 0x61					Bit 0: Reserved, must be 0
2 UINT8 Status Supported values: 0: Default value if the command has not been initiated. Not a supported value otherwise. 1: Last command completed, no error, reply there 2: Last command completed, error, no response 3-255: Reserved 3-255: Reserved 4 ARRAY [05] OF BYTE Response Byte 0: see 0xFBF3.2 90xFBF4 Load Execution of this command will load currently stored configuration (including non-volatile parameter values) from non-volatile memory. Any configuration change made from iTools after entering PREOP will therefore be overwritten. This command is restricted to PREOP or lower state. 1 ARRAY [03] OF BYTE Command Read: 10 ARRAY [03] OF BYTE Command Read: 11 ARRAY [03] OF BYTE Command Read: 12 ARRAY [03] OF BYTE Command Read: 13 BYTE Figuration will be loaded from non-volatile memory when the following is sent: Byte 0: 0x6C Byte 1: 0x6F Byte 1: 0x6F Byte 1: 0x6F Byte 2: 0x61					Bit 1 = 1: CRC-32
0: Default value if the command has not been initiated. Not a supported value otherwise. 1: Last command completed, no error, reply there 2: Last command completed, error, no response 3-255: Reserved 4 ARRAY [05] OF BYTE 8 Byte 0: see 0xFBF3.2 Byte 1: Unused Byte 2-5: Checksum return value. 0xFBF4 Load Parameters Command 1 ARRAY [03] OF BYTE 1 ARRAY [03] OF BYTE 2 Command Parameters Command 1 ARRAY [03] OF BYTE 1 ARRAY [03] OF BYTE 2 Command Parameters 3 Command OF BYTE 3 Command Parameters 1 ARRAY [03] OF BYTE 2 Command Parameters 3 Command Parameters 1 ARRAY [03] OF BYTE 3 Command Parameters 3 Configuration with wo64616F6C					Bit 231: Reserved, must be 0
 Not a supported value otherwise. 1: Last command completed, no error, reply there 2: Last command completed, error, no response 3-255: Reserved 4 ARRAY [0.5] OF BYTE Response Byte 0: see 0xFBF3.2 Byte 2-5: Checksum return value. 0xFBF4 1 ARRAY [0.3] OF BYTE Load Parameters Command Parameters Parameters Command Parameters Command Parameters Parameters Command Parameters Command Parameters Parameters Parameters Parameters Parameters Command Parameters Parameters		2	UINT8	Status	Supported values:
2: Last command completed, error, no response 3-255: Reserved Byte 0: see 0xFBF3.2 Byte 1: Unused Byte 2-5: Checksum return value. 0xFBF4 1 ARRAY [03] OF BYTE 1 ARRAY [03] OF BYTE 1 ARRAY [03] OF BYTE 1 ARRAY [03] OF BYTE 1 ARRAY [04] OF BYTE 1 ARRAY [04] 1 AR					
4 ARRAY [0.5] OF BYTE Response 3-255: Reserved 9 Byte 0: see 0xFBF3.2 Byte 1: Unused Byte 2-5: Checksum return value. Byte 2-5: Checksum return value. 0xFBF4 Load Parameters Command Execution of this command will load currently stored configuration (including non-volatile parameter values) from non-volatile memory. Any configuration change made from iTools after entering PREOP will therefore be overwritten. This command is restricted to PREOP or lower state. 1 ARRAY [0.3] OF BYTE Command 8 Execution of this configuration when writing 0xFBF4:01 with 0x64616F6C Bit 0 = 1: Slave loads configuration when writing 0xFBF4:01 with 0x64616F6C Bit 1-31: Reserved Write: Configuration will be loaded from non-volatile memory when the following is sent: Byte 0: 0x6C Byte 1: 0x6F Byte 2: 0x61					1: Last command completed, no error, reply there
4ARRAY [05] OF BYTEResponseByte 0: see 0xFBF3.2 Byte 1: Unused Byte 2-5: Checksum return value.0xFBF4					2: Last command completed, error, no response
OF BYTE Byte 1: Unused Byte 1: Unused Byte 2-5: Checksum return value. 0xFBF4 Load Parameters Command Parameters Command Execution of this command will load currently stored configuration (including non-volatile parameter values) from non-volatile memory. Any configuration change made from iTools after entering PREOP will therefore be overwritten. This command is restricted to PREOP or lower state. 1 ARRAY [03] Command Read: 0F BYTE Bit 0 = 1: Slave loads configuration when writing 0xFBF4:01 with 0x64616F6C Bit 1-31: Reserved Write: Configuration will be loaded from non-volatile memory when the following is sent: Byte 0: 0x6C Byte 1: 0x6F Byte 2: 0x61					3-255: Reserved
Byte 1: Unused Byte 2-5: Checksum return value. 0xFBF4 Load Execution of this command will load currently stored configuration (including non-volatile parameter values)) from non-volatile memory. Any configuration change made from iTools after entering PREOP will therefore be overwritten. This command is restricted to PREOP or lower state. 1 ARRAY [03] Command Read: 0F BYTE Bit 0 = 1: Slave loads configuration when writing 0xFBF4:01 with 0x64616F6C Bit 1-31: Reserved Write: Configuration will be loaded from non-volatile memory when the following is sent: Byte 0: 0x6C Byte 1: 0x6F Byte 2: 0x61		4		Response	Byte 0: see 0xFBF3.2
0xFBF4Load Parameters CommandExecution of this command will load currently stored configuration (including non-volatile parameter values) from non-volatile memory. Any configuration change made from iTools after entering PREOP will therefore be overwritten. This command is restricted to PREOP or lower state.1ARRAY [03] OF BYTECommandRead: Bit 0 = 1: Slave loads configuration when writing 0xFBF4:01 with 0x64616F6C Bit 1-31: Reserved Write: Configuration will be loaded from non-volatile memory when the following is sent: Byte 0: 0x6C Byte 1: 0x6F Byte 2: 0x61			OF BYTE		Byte 1: Unused
Parameters Commandconfiguration (including non-volatile parameter values) from non-volatile memory. Any configuration change made from iTools after entering PREOP will therefore be overwritten. This command is restricted to PREOP or lower state.1ARRAY [03] OF BYTECommandRead: Bit 0 = 1: Slave loads configuration when writing 0xFBF4:01 with 0x64616F6C Bit 1-31: Reserved Write: Configuration will be loaded from non-volatile memory when the following is sent: Byte 0: 0x6C Byte 1: 0x6F Byte 2: 0x61					Byte 2-5: Checksum return value.
OF BYTEBit 0 = 1: Slave loads configuration when writing 0xFBF4:01 with 0x64616F6CBit 1-31: ReservedWrite:Configuration will be loaded from non-volatile memory when the following is sent:Byte 0: 0x6CByte 1: 0x6FByte 2: 0x61	0xFBF4			Parameters	configuration (including non-volatile parameter values) from non-volatile memory. Any configuration change made from iTools after entering PREOP will therefore be overwritten. This command is restricted to PREOP
Bit 0 = 1: Slave loads configuration when writing 0xFBF4:01 with 0x64616F6C Bit 1-31: Reserved Write: Configuration will be loaded from non-volatile memory when the following is sent: Byte 0: 0x6C Byte 1: 0x6F Byte 2: 0x61		1		Command	Read:
Write: Configuration will be loaded from non-volatile memory when the following is sent: Byte 0: 0x6C Byte 1: 0x6F Byte 2: 0x61			OF BYTE		
Configuration will be loaded from non-volatile memory when the following is sent: Byte 0: 0x6C Byte 1: 0x6F Byte 2: 0x61					Bit 1-31: Reserved
when the following is sent: Byte 0: 0x6C Byte 1: 0x6F Byte 2: 0x61					Write:
Byte 1: 0x6F Byte 2: 0x61					
Byte 2: 0x61					Byte 0: 0x6C
					Byte 1: 0x6F
Byte 3: 0x64					Byte 2: 0x61
					Byte 3: 0x64

Table 36: Command Objects				
Index	SI	DataType	Name	Description
	2	UINT8	Status	Supported values:
				0: Last command completed, no error, no response
				1: Reserved
				2: Last command completed, error, no response
				3-255: Reserved
	4	ARRAY [01]	Response	Byte 0: see 0xFBF4.2
		OF BYTE		Byte 1: Unused

Process Data

Mapping

Process Data objects content are defined in "Process Data Object Mapping Area" on page 83.

There are up to three objects for Outputs mapping and up to four objects for Inputs mapping. Some objects are mandatory in PDO assignment to established cyclic exchange between master and EPack slave and some of them can be removed from PDO assignment:

Table 37: Outputs:

Index	Name	PDO assignment
0x1600	Module RxPDO default mapping	Mandatory
0x1601	Module RxPDO user specific mapping	Optional
0x17FF	Device RxPDO user specific mapping	Optional

Table 38: Inputs:

Index	Name	PDO assignment
0x1A00	Module TxPDO default mapping	Mandatory
0x1A01	Module TxPDO user specific mapping	Optional
0x1BFE	Device TxPDO default mapping	Mandatory
0x1BFF	Device TxPDO user specific mapping	Optional

For all objects, PDO content can be customized. With TwinCAT, right-click on PDO content list in Process Data tab and select:

- Insert... to add a PDO entry
- Delete... to remove a PDO entry
- Edit... to modify a PDO entry
- Move Up... / Move Down... to change PDO entry position

Sync N	lanager:			PDO List:							
SM	Size	Туре	Flags	Index	Size	Name		Flags	SM	SU	
0	1472	MbxOut		0x1A00	26.0	Module TxF	PDO default mapping	м	3	0	
1	1472	MbxIn		0x1A01	16.0		PDO user specific mapping		3	0	
2	32	Outputs		0x1BFE	4.0		PDO default mapping	м	3	0	
3	62	Inputs		0x1BFF	16.0	Device TxF	PDO user specific mapping		3	0	
				0x1600	4.0	Module RxF	PDO default mapping	м	2	0	
				0x1601	14.0	Module RxF	PDO user specific mapping		2	0	
				0x17FF	14.0	Device RxF	PDO user specific mapping		2	0	
 • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	ussianmen	₩ # (0x1C12):	•	PDO Conten	+ (Nx1A00)						
200 A	1600	III it (0x1C12):	4	PD0 Conten	Size	Offs N	Name		Туре		Default (hex)
200 A	1600 1601		•	Index 0xF380:00	Size	Offs N 1.0 A	Active Exception Status		USINT		Default (hex)
200 A	1600 1601		•	Index 0xF380:00 0x6002:01	Size 1.0 4.0	Offs N	Active Exception Status		USINT REAL		Default (hex)
200 A	1600 1601		•	Index 0xF380:00 0x6002:01 0x6002:02	Size 1.0 4.0 4.0	Offs N 1.0 A Insert	Active Exception Status Control Process Value I Main Setpoint		USINT REAL REAL		Default (hex)
200 A	1600 1601		4	Index 0xF380:00 0x6002:01 0x6002:02 0x6000:05	Size 1.0 4.0 4.0 4.0	Offs N	Active Exception Status Control Process Value I Main Setpoint rk Current		USINT REAL REAL REAL		Default (hex)
PDO A	1600 1601		4	Index 0xF380:00 0x6002:01 0x6002:02 0x6000:05 0x6000:0A	Size 1.0 4.0 4.0 4.0 4.0 4.0 4.0 4.0 X	Offs N 1.0 A Insert Delete	Active Exception Status Control Process Value I Main Setpoint rk Current rk Load Voltage		USINT REAL REAL REAL REAL		Default (hex)
PDO A	1600 1601		•	Index 0xF380:00 0x6002:01 0x6002:02 0x6000:05 0x6000:0A 0xF391:01	Size 1.0 4.0 4.0 4.0 4.0 4.0 4.0 4.0 4	Offs N 1.0 A Insert Delete Edit	Active Exception Status Control Process Value I Main Setpoint rk Current rk Load Voltage ad Device Warning Del		USINT REAL REAL REAL REAL UDINT		Default (hex)
PDO A	1600 1601		•	Index 0xF380:00 0x6002:01 0x6002:02 0x6000:05 0x6000:0A	Size 1.0 4.0 4.0 4.0 4.0 4.0 4.0 4.0 4	Offs N 1.0 A Insert Delete	Active Exception Status Control Process Value I Main Setpoint rk Current rk Load Voltage		USINT REAL REAL REAL REAL		Default (hex)
PDO A	1600 1601		•	Index 0xF380:00 0x6002:01 0x6002:02 0x6000:05 0x6000:0A 0xF391:01	Size 1.0 4.0 4.0 4.0 4.0 4.0 4.0 4.0 4	Offs N 1.0 A Insert Delete Edit	Active Exception Status Central Process Value I Main Setpoint rk Current rk Load Voltage ad Device Warning Del ad Device Error Details		USINT REAL REAL REAL REAL UDINT		Default (hex)
PDO A ▼ 0×1 ▼ 0×1	1600 1601		•	Index 0xF380:00 0x6002:02 0x6000:05 0x6000:04 0xF391:01 0xF393:01	Size 1.0 4.0 4.0 4.0 4.0 4.0 4.0 4.0 4.0 4.0	Offs N 1.0 A Insert Delete Edit Move Up	Active Exception Status I Process Value I Main Setpoint rk Current rk Load Voltage ad Device Warning Del ad Device Error Details vn		USINT REAL REAL REAL REAL UDINT		Default (hex)
PDO A	1600 1601 17FF	t (0x1C12):		Index 0xF380:00 0x6002:02 0x6000:05 0x6000:04 0xF391:01 0xF393:01	Size 1.0 4.0 4.0 4.0 4.0 4.0 4.0 4.0 4	Offs N 1.0 A Insert Delete Edit Move Up Move Dow gnment: (none	Active Exception Status I Process Value I Main Setpoint rk Current rk Load Voltage ad Device Warning Del ad Device Error Details vn		USINT REAL REAL REAL REAL UDINT		Default (hex)

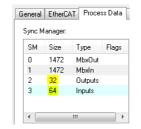
When selecting Insert or Edit, PDO entry can be selected from the list of all mappable inputs or outputs (depending whether PDO is Tx or Rx).

Edit Pdo Entry		×
Name:		ОК
Index (hex):	0 0	Cancel
Sub Index:	0	
Data Type:	(none)	•
Bit Lentgh:	1	
0x6000:02 - N 0x6000:05 - N 0x6000:04 - N 0x6000:07 - N 0x6000:10 - N 0x6000:11 - N 0x6000:12 - N 0x6000:13 - N 0x6000:16 - N 0x6000:19 - N 0x6000:101 - S	x etwork Frequency etwork Line Voltage etwork Lurrent etwork Load Voltage etwork Power per main cycle etwork Power per main cycle etwork Apparent Power etwork Apparent Power etwork Load Impedance etwork Load Impedance etwork Z reference etwork Z reference etwork Z reference etwork PLF Adjusted	THE REPORT OF A

Note: For flexible PDO assignment/configuration, all the following rules must be complied with:

- Same PDO entry can't be mapped twice as an Output (SM2).
- Number of PDO entries in a PDO can be changed but must remain less than or equal to the default number of PDO entries.

• Size of a PDO entry can be changed but overall size of SM2 (Outputs) must remain less than or equal to 32 and overall size of SM3 (Inputs) must remain less than or equal to 64.



- Structure/Alignment Rules:
 - Any PDO entry greater than 8 bits must always start at an exact WORD offset from the starting address of the PDO itself.
 - Any PDO entry with less than or equal to 8 bits must be contained in 16-bit blocks each allocated at an exact WORD offset from the starting address of the PDO itself. Moreover, within each of these 16-bit blocks, the transition between the first and the second byte must be also the transition between two different PDO entries, and the overall 16-bit block must be completely filled using a padding entry (Index value 0, sub Index value 0 and Bit Length equal to the length of padding needed, from 1 to 15).

Synchronization

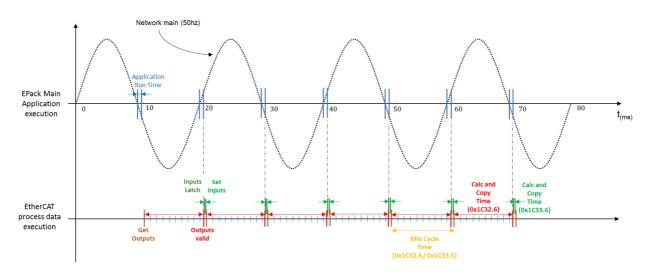
EPack main application must be synchronized on network main to be able to perform all RMS measurement on a whole half period and manage firing accurately. Therefore, it can't be synchronized on any EtherCAT communication cycle and EtherCAT process data exchange is performed in Free Run mode.

However, when process data output cyclic exchange is established (OP state), EtherCAT process data execution will be internally synchronized on EPack main application as defined on the following timing diagram.

This guarantees that outputs are processed and inputs updated accordingly within a network half period. (10ms@50Hz or 8ms@63Hz).

Note: If network main is not connected, EPack main application runs cyclically every 18ms and therefore, [output process / input update] can take up to 18ms.

All timings described on the following timing diagram can be measured in the live environment using object 0x1C32 and 0x1C33 (see "" on page 85 and "" on page 86).



CAN Application Protocol over EtherCAT (CoE)

All objects from the dictionary can be accessed through CoE. Reading can be done in all states. Writing can be allowed, excluded or restricted to PREOP for some objects.

Advance			
Add to Star		Module OD (AoE	Port): 0
Index	Name	Flags	Value
Ė 1C33:0	SM input parameter		> 32 <
1C33:01	Synchronization Type	RO	0x0000 (0)
1C33:02	Cycle Time	RO	0x00000000 (0)
1C33:04	Synchronization Types supported	RO	0x0001 (1)
1C33:05	Minimum Cycle Time	RO	0×00000000 (0)
1C33:06	Calc and Copy Time	RO	0x0000000 (0)
1C33:08	Get Cycle Time	RW	0x0000 (0)
1C33:09	Delay Time	RO	0x00000000 (0)
1C33:0A	Sync0 Cycle Time	RW	0×00000000 (0)
1C33:0B	SM-Event Missed	RO	0x0000 (0)
1C33:0C	Cycle Time Too Small	RO	0×0000 (0)
1C33:20	Sync Error	RO	FALSE
<u> </u>	Network (real)		> 25 <
6000:01	Network Frequency	RO P	0.000000 (0.000000e+00)
6000:02	Network Line Voltage	RO P	0.000000 (0.000000e+00)
6000:05		RO P	0.000000 (0.000000e+00)
6000:0A	Network Load Voltage	RO P	0.000000 (0.000000e+00)
6000:0F	Network Power per modulation period	RO P	0.000000 (0.000000e+00)
6000:10	Network Power per main cycle	RO P	0.000000 (0.000000e+00)
6000:11	i tettett i pparetti i ettet	RO P	0.000000 (0.000000e+00)
6000:12	Network Power Factor	RO P	0.000000 (0.000000e+00)
6000:13	Network Load Impedance	RO P	0.000000 (0.000000e+00)
6000:16	Network Z reference	RO P	0.000000 (0.000000e+00)
6000:19	Network PLF Adjusted	RO P	FALSE
6001:0	Setpoint Provider (real)		>3<

TwinCAT Project Configuration

TwinCAT is an open PC software solution for real-time control with PLC, NC axis control, programming, and operation.

For further information and installation instructions go to: https://infosys.beckhoff.com/

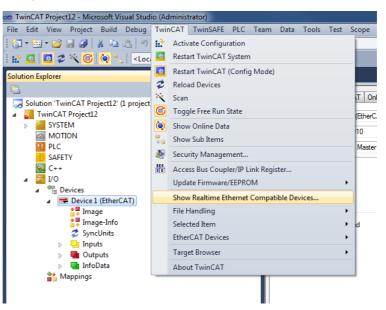
- Copy EPack ESI (EtherCAT Slave Information) file "Eurotherm_EPackECAT.xml" (available from Eurotherm website https://www.eurotherm.com/downloads) to TwinCAT Installation directory C:\TwinCAT\3.1\Config\lo\EtherCAT
- 2. Connect EPack instrument from its ECAT IN port to the machine running TwinCAT with an RJ45 cable
- 3. Open TwinCAT and create a new TwinCAT project

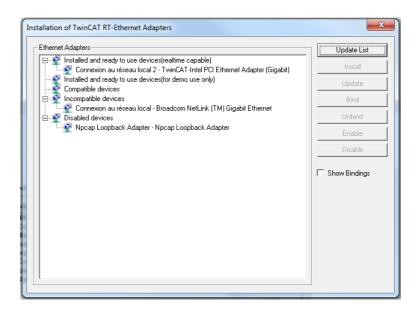
MIDIC	W-les		
New TwinCAT P	roject	Get Started Beckhoff News	
ew Project	an hage to	Contraction of the local division of the loc	<u>ଃ</u> 🗾 ୪
Recent Templates		.NET Framework 4 Sort by: Default	Search Installed Tem
Installed Templates Visual C++ Other Languages Other Project Typ VininCAT PLC TwinCAT PLC TwinCAT Projects Database Test Projects Online Templates	ement	TwinCAT XAE Project (TwinCAT Projects	Type: TwinCAT Projects TwinCAT XAE System Manager Configuration
Name:	TwinCAT Proje	ct9	
Location:		•	Browse

4. Right-click on Devices entry of I/O menu and select "Add New item", then select EtherCAT Master.

olution Explorer	- ↓ ×		
<u>-</u>			
Solution 'Twin TwinCAT Systel MOTIC PLC SAFET C++ I/O C+ Ma	v v		
Insert Device			X
Туре:	EtherCAT EtherCAT Master EtherCAT Master EtherCAT Slave EtherCAT Slave EtherCAT Automation Protocol (Network Variables) EtherCAT Sinulation E	E	Ok Cancel Target Type PC only CX only BX only All
Name:	Device 1		
		_	

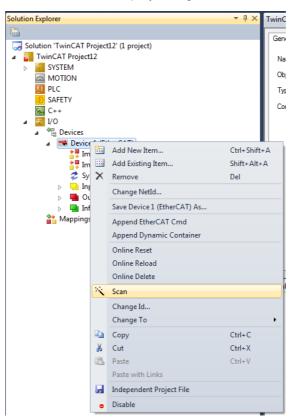
 Make sure Ethernet Network card of TwinCAT machine is available in the list of compatible devices: TwinCAT -> Show Realtime Ethernet Compatible Devices...



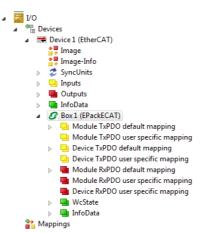


6. If Ethernet Network card is not in the list of installed and ready to use devices (realtime capable), click Install.

7. Back in the TwinCAT project, right-click on master device and select Scan:



8. Connected instrument is added automatically and can be driven from TwinCAT acting as an EtherCAT master:



Configuration from the Front Panel

At power up or after quitting the Quickcode menu, the unit initializes and then enters the summary page (Figure 27) showing the real-time values of the two parameters configured, see "Instrument Display configuration" on page 151 for details.



Figure 27 Initialization screens

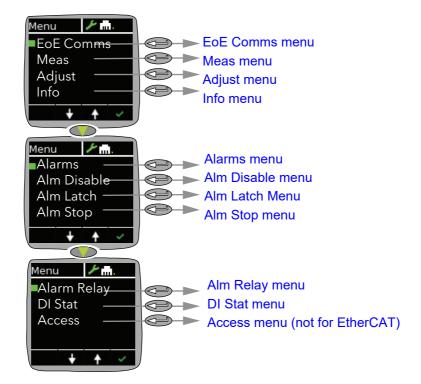
Notes:

- 1. If any issues are detected during the initialization (e.g. supply voltage missing), then a message appears on the display screen.
- 2. Color of first parameter Real-time value in summary page will be orange if any Control alarm is signaled (see Control Alarm signaling parameters). It means Control loop can't currently reach its setpoint.
- 3. The Ethernet icon is not displayed if the EtherCAT option is fitted.

Menu Pages

Operating the return key opens the first page of the menu, the content of which depends on the current access level and on the number of options enabled.

The descriptions below assume 'Configuration' level access is selected.



EoE Comms menu

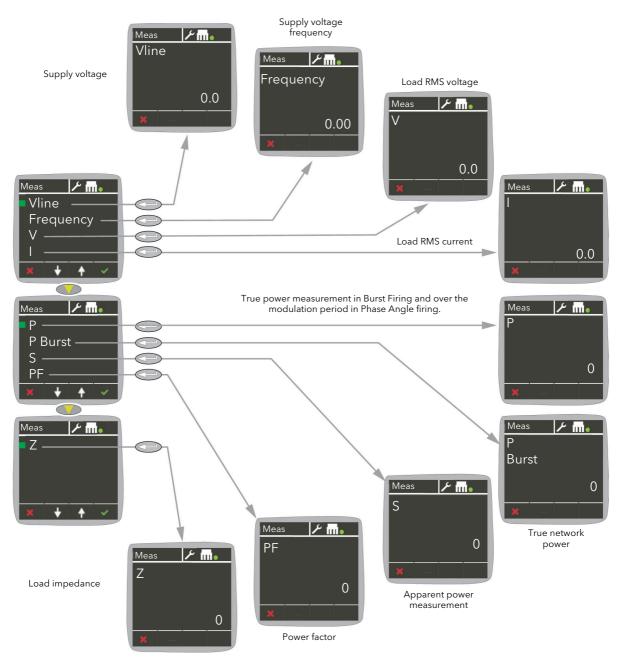
This allows the following communications parameters to be viewed.

Comms

Displays (read only) the current IP and Subnet mask addresses.



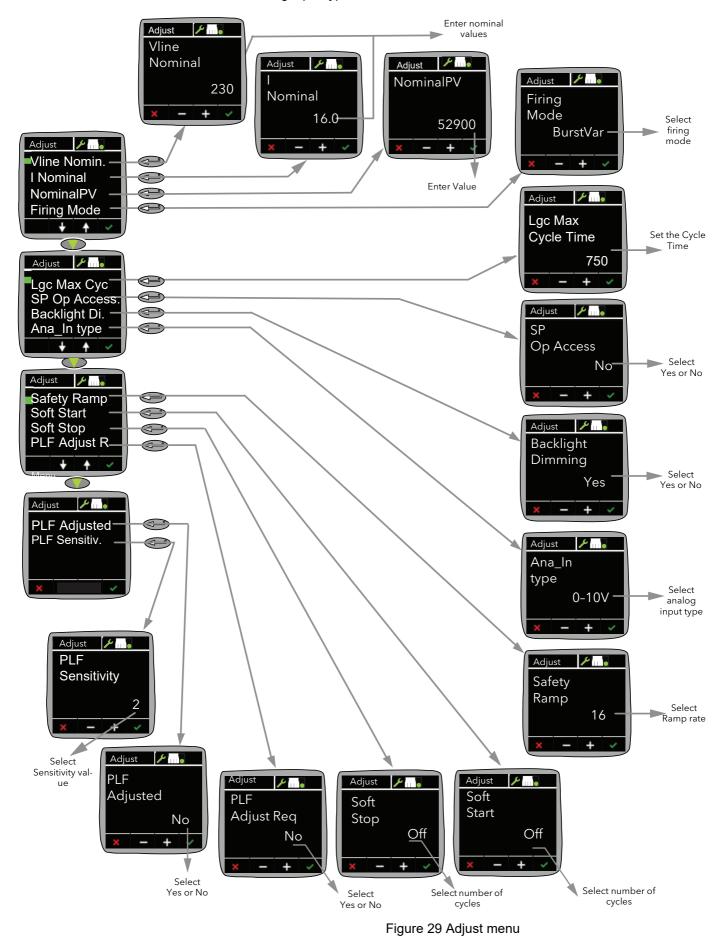
This menu allows the user to view a number of measured values in real time. For further details, see 'Network Meas Menu' (see page 168).





Adjust menu

This menu allows a number of network and firing output parameters to be set up, as well as Analog input type.



Note: The Ethernet icon	n is not displayed if the EtherCAT option is fitted.
Vline Nominal	Line voltage nominal value (Line to neutral) or Line to L2 (phase to phase connection).
I Nominal	Nominal current supplied to the load.
NominalPV	Nominal Process Variable. Defines the nominal value for each control type. For example, for Vsq control, you must wire Vsq from the network block to the MainPV and set NominalPV to the nominal value you expect for Vsq— typically this could be VloadNominal * VloadNominal.
Lgc Max Cyc	Max cycle time for Logic mode. This is set in mains periods.This is the equivalent to the modulation period and it is used to compute Network electrical quantities when there is no modulation shift. It is only available in Logic Mode.
Firing Mode	Firing Mode allows the firing mode to be selected as Burst Var, Burst Fix, or Logic, Phase Angle (PA) or Intelligent half cycle (IHC). See Firing Output Menu (page 143) for more details.
SP Op Access	Setpoint Operator Access: Allows the user setpoint access via the front panel, in operator configuration when enabled. To enable set to Yes. (The default setting is Yes).
Backlight Di.	Backlight Dimming: By default, the backlight on the EPack's display dims automatically to save power. Set this parameter to No if you want the backlight to always remain on. If set to Yes, the backlight dims 30 seconds after you last operate the buttons on the front panel.
Ana_in type	Select the Analog Input type as 0 to 10V, 1 to 5 V, 2 to 10V, 0 to 5V, 0 to 20mA,4 to 20mA.
'Safety Ramp'	Displays the startup ramp duration, in supply voltage cycles (0 to 255), to be applied at startup. The ramp is either a phase angle ramp from zero to the requested target phase angle or, for Burst Firing, from 0 to 100%. 'Safety Ramp' is not applicable to Half cycle Mode.
Soft Start	For Burst Firing only, this is the soft start duration, in supply voltage cycles, applying a phase angle ramp at the beginning of each ON period. See Firing Output Menu (page 143) for more details.
Soft Stop	In Burst Firing, the soft stop duration, in supply voltage cycles, applying a phase angle ramp at the end of each ON period. See Firing Output Menu (page 143) for more details.
Delay Triggering	Appears only if Mode is Burst, Soft Start is Off, and Load Type is TxFormer. Delayed Trigger specifies the triggering delay, in phase angle, when delivering power into a transformer load. Used to minimize inrush current, the value is configurable between 0 and 90 degrees, inclusive.
PLF Adjust R	Partial Load Failure Adjustment Request: When the process has achieved a steady state condition the operator must set the PLFAdjustReq. This makes a load impedance measurement to be used as a reference for detecting a partial load failure. If the load impedance measurement is successful 'PLFAdjusted' is set. The measurement cannot be made if the load voltage (V) is below 30% of VNominal or if the current (I) is below 30% of INominal. The input is edge sensitive, so if the request is made from external wiring, and the input remains permanently at a high level, only the first 0 to 1 edge is taken into account.

PLF Adjusted	Partial Load Failure Adjusted: A successful load imped- ance measurement has been made (see PLF Adjust R above).
PLF Sensitivity	Partial load failure sensitivity. This defines how sensitive the partial load failure detection is to be as the ratio between the load impedance for a PLFadjusted load and the current impedance measurement. For example for a load of N parallel, identical elements, if the PLF Sensitivity (s) is set to 2, then a PLF alarm will occur if N/2, or more elements are broken (i.e. open circuit). If PLF Sensitivity is set to 3, then a PLF alarm occurs if N/3 or more elements are broken. If (N/s) is non-integer, then the sensitivity is rounded up. E.G. if the N = 6 and s= 4, then the alarm is triggered if 2 or more elements are broken.

Info menu

This display gives read only information about the unit.

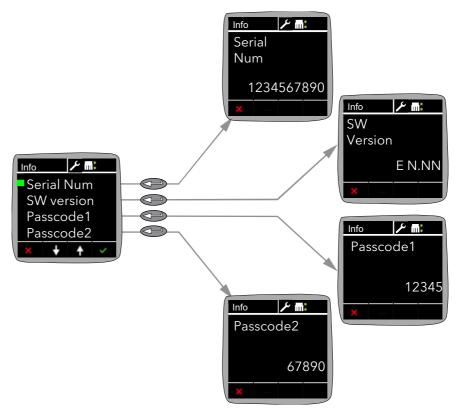
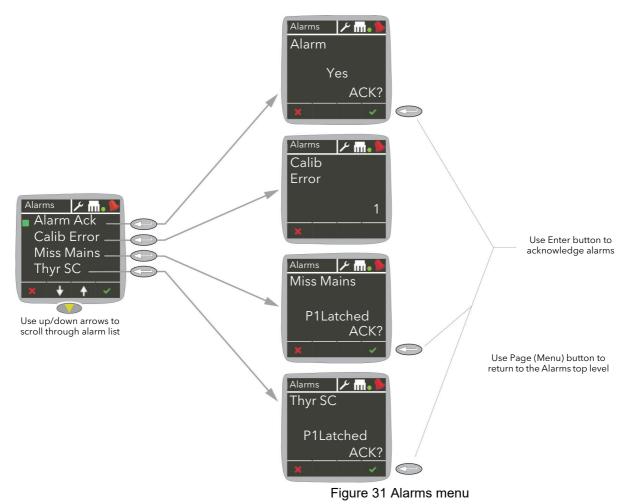


Figure 30 Info menu

Alarms menu

Allows the user to view Global acknowledgement enable status, and issues with calibration (if any). Any active alarms appear, and details can be found by highlighting the relevant alarm and using the Enter pushbutton.

Active alarms can be acknowledged, if applicable, by a further operation of the Enter button.



Note: The Ethernet icon is not displayed if the EtherCAT option is fitted.

Alm Disable menu

This menu allows the user to disable particular alarm types, so that they are no longer detected or acted upon. You can also do this using iTools.

By default all of the alarms are enabled.

To disable or re-enable an alarm, simply scroll through the list and select the alarm you want, then use the arrow keys to toggle its status between Disable and Enable as required.

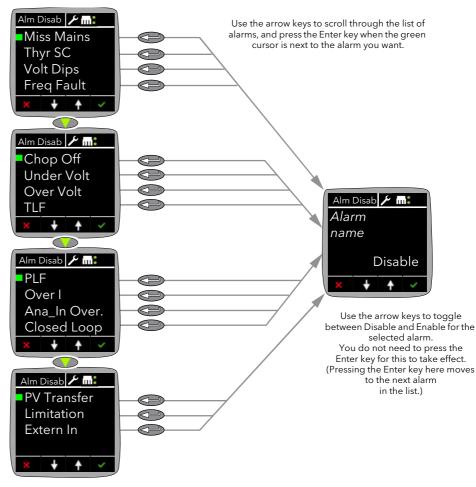


Figure 32 Alarm Disable menu

To select the latching type, simply scroll through the list and select the alarm you want, then use the arrow keys to toggle its status between Latch and NoLatch as required.

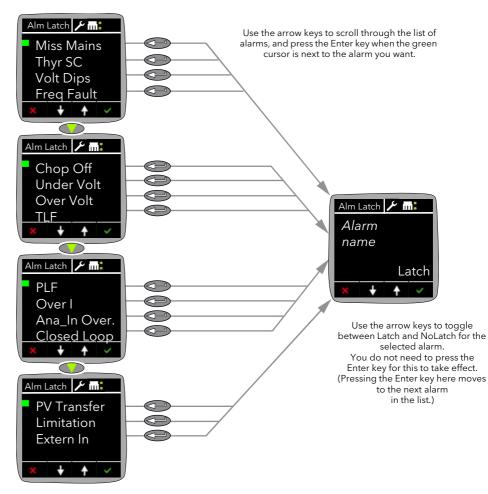


Figure 33 Alarm Latch Menu

Alm Stop menu

This menu allows the user to set which alarms will cause the EPack to stop firing. You can also do this using iTools.

By default, none of the alarms are set to stop firing.

To change whether an alarm causes the EPack to stop firing, simply scroll through the list and select the alarm you want, then use the arrow keys to toggle its status between Stop and NoStop as required.

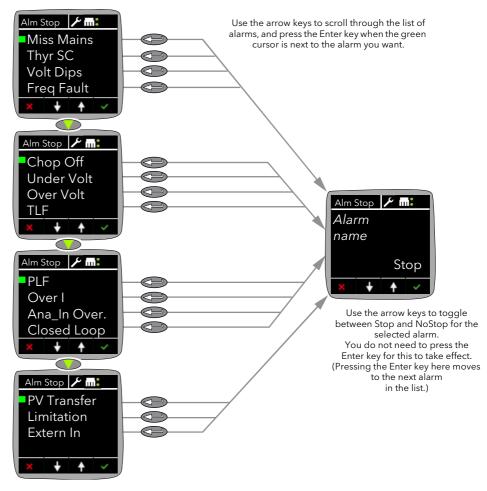


Figure 34 Alarm Stop menu

Alm Relay menu

This menu allows the user to select which alarms are to operate (de-energize) the EPack's 'watchdog' relay. For each selected alarm, select 'Yes' or 'No'.

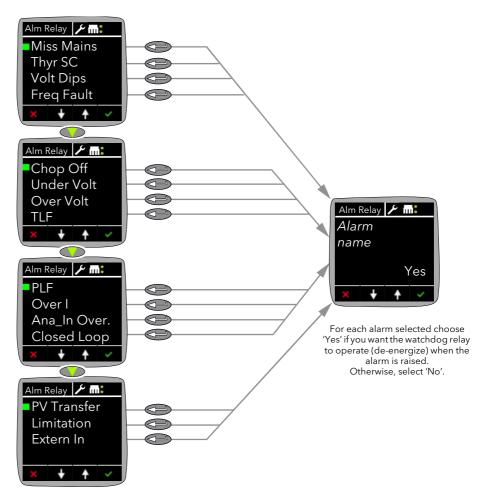


Figure 35 Alarm Relay menu

DI Stat menu

The DI Stat menu displays the status of the EPack's two digital inputs, DI1 and DI2.

'0' means a low level logic signal is being received at the input, '1' means a high level logic signal is being received at the input.

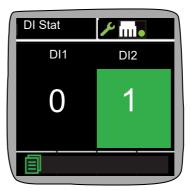


Figure 36 DI Stat menu

ECAT ID menu

ID-Selector DEV ID: is the value set from front panel rotary switches and used with "Requesting Mechanism"

Conf. Station Alias: is either the value loaded during power-on from SII Configured Station Alias (EEPROM) if rotary switches value is 0, or a copy of the rotary switches value if different from 0 (copy performed in INIT state only).

PLF Adjust menu

See "Adjust menu" on page 114.

Access to 'OEM security'

To access OEM security:

- 1. Open the Access menu item.
- 2. Select and open the OEM Entry menu item.
- 3. Enter the OEM security access code (default: 200).
- 4. The OEM Enable menu automatically appears, exit the menu by pressing the x button.

Note: To enable, start OEM security, select 'Yes'; to disable the feature, select 'No'.

5. The Access menu option returns, displaying two additional menu options: OEM Enable and OEM Pass.

Configuration using iTools

Introduction

Note: This chapter contains descriptions of all the menus which can appear. If an option or a feature is not fitted and/or enabled, then it does not appear in the top level menu.

This chapter details how to connect using iTools and gives details of the features available from this instrument.

Overview

The configuration of the unit is divided into a number of separate areas as follows:

- "Access Menu" on page 126
- "Alarm Configuration" on page 127
- "Control Configuration" on page 129
- "Counter Configuration" on page 137
- "Energy Configuration" on page 139
- "Fault Detection Menu" on page 141
- "Firing Output Menu" on page 143
- "Input/Output (IO) Configuration" on page 145
- "Instrument Configuration Menu" on page 151
- "IP Monitor Configuration" on page 155
- "Lgc2 (Two Input Logic Operator) Menu" on page 156
- "Lgc8 (Eight-input Logic Operator) Configuration" on page 158
- "LIN16 Input Linearization" on page 161
- "Math2 Menu" on page 164
- "Modulator Configuration" on page 166
- "Network Configuration" on page 167
- "Qcode" on page 174
- "Setprov Configuration Menu" on page 175
- "Timer Configuration" on page 177
- "Totalizer Configuration" on page 179
- "User Value Configuration Menu" on page 180

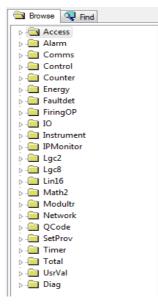


Figure 37 iTools tree

Note: Current rating, limitation, transfer control, power control, energy counter and the graphical wiring editor (GWE) are chargeable options. iTools secure can be used to upgrade units.

Access Menu

The Access menu allows the configuration of the optional 'OEM Security' feature.

'OEM security' helps to provides users, typically OEMs (original equipment manufacturers) the ability to protect their intellectual property by helping to prevent unauthorized access to configuration data.

An 'OEM security' access code can be configured to help prevent iTools from fully communicating with the instrument which helps to prevent specific parameters and their associated values from being copied or overwritten during iTools clone export/import.

In addition, when the OEM security feature is enabled, iTools has restricted access to Modbus addresses between 0x100 and 0x4744, graphical wiring.

Note: The OEM security feature is a chargeable option, either when ordering or via the purchase of a secure feature pass code.

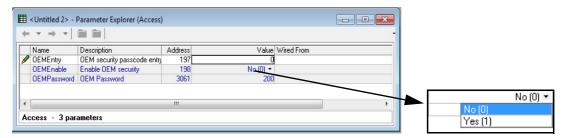


Figure 38 iTools Access menu

OEMEntry

Passcode for OEM security access. Provided the user enters the correct passcode, the OEM security feature will load and display the remaining OEM security parameters (and menus on the instruments front panel). (The OEMEntry passcode entered is compared to the OEMPassword parameter value, when identical access is provided and the OEM security feature loads).

Note: If an incorrect access code is entered the OEMEntry menu will become non-editable for a time period. The time will increase for each incorrect pass code entered.

OEMEnable	OEM security parameter used to switch OEM security feature On (enable) or Off (disable).
	This parameter is stored in non-volatile memory. The default value is Off (disable), after an initial Quickcode start.
OEMPassword	OEM security password parameter allows the user to edit the access code (to any value between 0001 and 9999).
	This parameter is stored in non-volatile memory. If the OEMPassword parameter value is updated i.e. a new passcode entered the OEMEnable and OEMPassword parameters (and menus) disappear. Default OEM password is 200.

Alarm Configuration

■ EPack.192-1	68-111-10-502-ID25	5-EPack - Param	eter Ex 🔳 🗖 🔀
Main AlmDis A	ImDet AlmSig AlmLat	AlmAck AlmStop A	AlmRelay
Name Externin	Description External Alarm Input	Address 3325	Value 0
Alarm.Main - 1	parameter		

	Figure 39 Alarm configuration
Main	'ExternIn' is the input of this block. When connected to digital input 2 (DI2) and DI2 connected to a fuse blown detection contact, this alarm is considered as a 'fuse blown' alarm.
AlarmDis	This allows the listed alarm to be enabled or disabled. 0 = Enable; 1 = Disable.
AlmDet	This parameter indicates whether the alarms has been detected and is currently active. 0 = Inactive; 1 = Active.

AlmSig	Signals that the alarm has occurred and is possibly latched by the Alarm Latch settings. If the user wishes to assign an alarm to, for example, a relay then it is the appropriate AlmSig parameter that should be wired. 0 = Not Latched; 1 = Latched.
AlmLat	The alarm can be configured as latching or non-latching, the latched state being shown in the Alarm Signal (AlmSig) register. 0 = Non-Latching; 1 = Latching.
AlmAck	Allows the alarm to be acknowledged. When an alarm is acknowledged, its related signaling (AlmSig) parameter is cleared. If the alarm is still active (as shown by the detection (AlmDet) parameter) then the alarm cannot be acknowledged. The acknowledge parameters automatically clear after being written. 0 = Do not acknowledge; 1 = Acknowledge.
AlmStop	Allows the alarm to be configured such that it stops the related power channel firing. AlmStop is activated by the signaling parameters and thus may be latching. 0 = Do not stop; 1 = Stop.
AlmRelay	This allows the listed alarm to operate and de-energize the alarm relay when set to active. No (0) = Inactive; Yes (1) = Active. (When utilizing AlmRelay function ensure FaultDet/CustomAlarm parameter remains wired to IO.Relay/PV).

Control Configuration

The control menu provides the control algorithm to perform power control and transfer, threshold limiting and phase angle reduction (in the case of burst firing). Figure 40, below, gives an overview of the menu, which is described in the following sections:

- Setup
- Main
- Limit
- Diag (Diagnostics)
- AlmDis (Alarm disable)
- AlmDet (Alarm detection)
- AlmSig (Alarm Signaling)
- AlmLat (Alarm latching)
- AlmAck (Alarm Acknowledgement)
- AlmStop (Stop firing on alarm)
- AlmRelay, Control Alarm Relay

+	$\bullet \rightarrow \bullet$										-
Se	etup Main	Limit	Diag	Alm	Dis	AlmDet	AlmSig	AlmLat	AlmAck	AlmStop	AlmRelay
	Name	Descripti	on		،ddre	ess		Value	Wired Fro	m	
Į	Standby	Put contro	oller into s	tand	- 10)56		Vo (0) 💌			
Ø	NominalPV	Nominal I	⊃V of this	pha:	10)57	Ľ,	52900.00			
Ø	EnLimit	Enable T	hreshold	Limit	10)58	1	No (0) 💌			
Ø	TransferEn	Enable T	ransfer (P	ropo	10)59	1	No (0) 💌			
Ø	FFType	Defines th	ne type of	Fee	10	060		Off (0) 💌			
	FFGain	Feedforw	ard gain		- 10	061		1.00			
	FFOffset	Feedforw	ard offset		10)62		0.00			
Ø	BleedScale	Bleed Ba	ck Scalar		10	063		10.00			

Figure 40 Control menu overview

Control setup menu

This contains parameters for setting the type of control to be performed.

$\vdash - \rightarrow -$	- 🖻 🖮			щ <u>–</u>
Name	Description	Address	Value Wired From	n
🖊 Standby	Put controller into standby	1056	No (0) 💌	
🖊 Nominali	PV Nominal PV of this phase of power cor	1057	52900.00	
🖊 EnLimit	Enable Threshold Limit	1058	No (0) 💌	
🖊 Transferf	En Enable Transfer (Proportional limit)	1059	No (0) 💌	1 Off (0)
FFType	Defines the type of Feed Forward to be	1060	Off (0)	2 Trim (1)
FFGain	Feedforward gain	1061	1.00	3 FFOnly (2)
FFOffset	Feedforward offset	1062	0.00	
🖊 BleedSc	ale Bleed Back Scalar	1063	10.00	
(m			4

Figure 41 Control setup page

🖉 FF	-Туре	Enable Transfer (Proportional limit) Defines the type of Feed Forward to be	1059	No (0) 💌			Off (0)
		Defines the type of Feed Forward to be				- L N 3	Trim (1)
EFF			1060	Off (0) 💌			
	Gain	Feedforward gain	1061	1.00		- 3	FFOnly (2)
FF	FOffset	Feedforward offset	1062	0.00			
🥖 Ble	eedScale	Bleed Back Scalar	1063	10.00			
•		III			•		
Contr	trol.Setup	- 8 parameters					
	•	•					

Standby	If Yes (1), the controller enters Standby mode and zero % power is demanded. When removed from Standby (0) the unit returns to operating mode in a controlled manner.
Nominal PV	Normally the nominal value for each control type. For example, for feedback mode = V^2 , Vsq should be wired to the Main PV, and Nominal PV set to the nominal value expected for V^2 (usually VLoadNominal ²).
En Limit	This is a chargeable feature. If it is available it is used to enable/disable threshold limit. (By default the current limit function is enabled).
Transfer En	Select Transfer Enable (Proportional limit) as 'Yes' (enabled) or 'No' (not enabled).
FF Type	Feedforward Type.
	Off (0). Feedforward is disabled
	Trim (1). Feedforward value is the dominant element of the output. Trimmed by the control loop based on the Main PV and setpoint.
	FFOnly (2). The feedforward value is the output from the controller. Open loop control may be configured by this means.
FF Gain	The entered gain value is applied to the Feedforward input.
FF Offset	The entered value is applied to the Feedforward input after the Gain value has been applied to it.
Bleed Scale	Internal parameter for use by service personnel

Control Main menu

This menu contains all the parameters associated with the Main control loop.

+	-	È			•
_	Name	Description	Address	Value	Wired From
Ø	PV	The main PV of the controller	1064	0.00	Network.Meas.Vsq
Ø	SP	Main SP to control at	1065	0.00	SetProv.WorkingSP
	TransferPV	The transfer (proportional limit) PV	1066	0.00	
	TransferSpa	The transfer (proportional limit) span	1067	0.00	
Ø	TI	Integral time of the main loop	1068	3.20	
٠		m			

Figure 42 Control 'Main' menu

PV	Displays the main Controller Process Variable (PV). Wired to the measurement which it is to be controlled. For example, to perform V ² control. Vsq should be wired to this (PV) parameter and Nominal PV configured appropriately.
SP	The Setpoint to control at, as a percentage of Nominal PV (the upper range of the loop in engineering units). For example, if Vsq = 193600, and SP is set to 20%, the controller attempts to regulate at 193600 x 20/100 = 38720 .
Trans PV	Transfer PV. This is the PV measurement for transfer. For example, if a V2 to I2 transfer is required, the Vsq should be wired to MainPV and Isq to TransferPV. Appears only if Trans Enable (Control setup menu) is set to 'Yes'.
Trans SP	The span of operation for transfer. Appears only if Trans Enable (Control setup menu) is set to 'Yes'.
TI	Allows the user to define an integral time for the main PI control loop.

EPack.192-168-111-10-502-ID255-EPack - Parameter Explorer					
⇐ ▾ ⇒ ヾ 🗎			-ja		
Setup Main Limit Diag AlmDis AlmDet AlmSig AlmLat AlmAck AlmStop					
Name	Description	Address	Value		
🖉 PV1	Threshold Limit PV1	1069	0.00		
🖉 PV2	Threshold Limit PV2	1070	0.00		
🖉 PV3	Threshold Limit PV3	1071	0.00		
🥖 SP1	Threshold limit setpoint 1	1072	0.00		
🥖 SP2	Threshold limit setpoint 2	1073	0.00		
🖉 SP3	Threshold limit setpoint 3	1074	0.00		
🥖 TI	Integral time of the limit loop	1075	1.00		
Control.Limit -	7 parameters				

This area configures parameters relating to the limit control loop.

Figure 43 Control limit menu

Parameters

PV1 to PV3	Process value for limit loops 1 to 3 respectively. This is the value to perform threshold limit control. 'Limit Enable' must be set to 'Yes' in the Setup menu (Control setup menu).
SP1 to SP3	The Threshold Setpoint for limit loops 1 to 3 respectively.
ті	The integration time for the limit PI control loop. The default value is firing mode dependent.

Example:

If I² threshold limiting is required, Isq is wired to PV1, and the required threshold value is entered at SP1. In phase angle configuration, the phase angle is reduced to achieve the limit setpoint; in burst firing, the unit continues to fire in bursts, but these bursts are of phase angle in order to achieve the limit setpoint. The modulation continues to attempt to reach the main setpoint.

Also known as phase angle reduction burst firing.

Control diagnostic menu

				MainPV (0)
Name	Description	Address	Value	MainPV (0)
Status	Status of the controller	1076	MainPV (0) 💌	Transfr (1)
Output	Output of the controller	1077	0.00	Limit1 (4)
PAOP	Phase angle output for PA re	1078	100.00	Limit2 (5)
				Limit3 (6)

Figure 44 iTools diagnostic menu

Parameters

Status	Indica	ates the current operating state of the controller:
	Main PV	The control strategy is using Main PV as the control input
	Transfer	The transfer input is being used as the input to the control strategy.
	Limit1(2)(3)	Control limiting is currently active using limit $PV1(2)(3)$ and limit SP $1(2)(3)$.
Output		urrent output demand in percent. Normally wired to lator.In or FiringOP.In
PAOP	paran delive	es only to Burst Firing control modes. If this neter is wired to Firing.limitIn, the power module will er bursts of phase angle firing depending both on the Setpoint and on the Limit Setpoint.

Control Alarm disable menu

Allows each alarm of the control block to be disabled, individually.

🌐 EPack.192-168-111-10-502-ID255-EPack - Parameter Explorer 🔳 🗖 🔀				
$\leftarrow \cdot \rightarrow \cdot \mid \mathbf{E}$				-124
Name	Description	Address	Value	
🖉 ClosedLoop	Process alarm: Closed loop b	1079	Enable (0) 💌	
🖉 PVTransfer	Indication alarm: PV transfer	1080	Enable (0) 💌	
🥖 Limitation	Indication alarm: Limitation	1081	Enable (0) 💌	
Control.AlmDis	- 3 parameters			

Figure 45 Alarm disable page

Parameters

Closed Loop
PV Transfer
Limitation

Select Enable (0) or Disable (1) for loop break alarm. As for Closed Loop, but for the 'Transfer active' alarm. As for Closed Loop, but for the 'Control limit active' alarm. Indicates whether each alarm has been detected and whether or not it is currently active.

_					
	Name	Description	Address	Value	
	ClosedLoop	 Process alarm detection statu 	1082	Inactive (0) 💌	
	PVTransfer	Indication alarm detection st	1083	Inactive (0) 💌	
Т	Limitation	Indication alarm detection sta	1084	Inactive (0) 💌	

Figure 46 Control Alarm detection page

Parameters

Closed Loop	Displays whether or not the closed loop alarm is currently active.
PV Transfer	As for Closed Loop, but for the 'Transfer Active' alarm.
Limitation	As for Closed Loop, but for the 'Control limit active' alarm.

Control Alarm signaling parameters

Signals that an alarm has occurred and has been latched (if so configured in 'Alarm Latch' (page 135). If it is required that an alarm is to be assigned to a relay (for example), then the appropriate alarm signaling parameter should be used.

Τ	Name	Description	Address	Value	
T	ClosedLoop	Process alarm signalling statu	1085	NotLatched (0) 💌	
T	PVTransfer	Indication alarm signalling sta	1086	NotLatched (0) 💌	
T	Limitation	Indication alarm signalling sta	1087	NotLatched (0) 💌	

Figure 47 Control Alarm Signaling page

Closed Loop	Indicates whether the closed loop break alarm is currently active.
PV Transfer	As for Closed Loop, but for the 'Transfer Active' alarm.
Limitation	As for Closed Loop, but for the 'Control limit active' alarm.

EPack

Allows each alarm to be configured as latching or not latching.

Name	Description	Address	Value
	Process alarm latch: Closed I	1088	NoLatch (0) 💌
PVTransfer	Indication alarm latch: PV tra	1089	NoLatch (0) 💌
🖉 Limitation	Indication alarm latch: Limitat	1090	NoLatch (0) 💌

Figure 48 Control Alarm latching page

Parameters

Closed Loop	Set the latching status of the alarm.
PV Transfer	As for Closed Loop, but for the 'Transfer Active' alarm.
Limitation	As for Closed Loop, but for the 'Control limit active' alarm.

Control Alarm Acknowledgement parameters

This menu allows individual alarms to be acknowledged. On acknowledgement, the related signaling parameter is cleared. The Acknowledge parameters automatically clear after being written.

If the alarm is still active (as shown by the Alarm Detection display) it cannot be acknowledged.

▦	🗮 EPack. 192-168-111-10-502-ID255-EPack - Parameter Explorer 💶 🗖 🗙							
+	× → × 🖻				–¤			
	Name	Description	Address	Value				
	ClosedLoop	Process alarm ack: Closed lo	1091	NoAck (0) 💌				
	PVTransfer	Indication alarm ack: PV tran	1092	NoAck (0) 💌				
	Limitation	Indication alarm ack: Limitation	1093	NoAck (0) 💌				
Co	ontrol.AlmAck	- 3 parameters						

Figure 49 Control Alarm Acknowledge page

Closed Loop	Displays whether the closed loop alarm has been acknowledged or not.
PV Transfer	As for Closed Loop, but for the 'Transfer Active' alarm.
Limitation	As for Closed Loop, but for the 'Control limit active' alarm.

Control Alarm Stop parameters

Allows individual channels to be configured such that it will stop the associated power channel from firing whilst the alarm is active. This feature is activated by the signaling parameters, so the alarm stop may be latching.

	Name	Description	Address	Value
Ø	ClosedLoop	Process alarm stop: Closed Ic	1094	NoStop (0) 💌
	PVTransfer	Indication alarm stop: PV trar	1095	NoStop (0) 💌
	Limitation	Indication alarm stop: Limitati	1096	NoStop (0) 💌

Figure 50 iTools Control Alarm Stop page

Parameters

Closed Loop	Shows whether the closed loop alarm has been configured to disable firing or not.
PV Transfer	As for Closed Loop, but for the 'Transfer Active' alarm.
Limitation	As for Closed Loop, but for the 'Control limit active' alarm.

AlmRelay, Control Alarm Relay

Allows each individual alarm to be configured, so the alarm relay is de-energized (or not), whilst the alarm is active.

Note: When utilizing AlmRelay function ensure FaultDet/CustomAlarm parameter remains wired to IO.Relay/PV.

`	· · ·					-
	Name	Description	Address	Value	Wired From	
Ø	ClosedLoop	Process alarm relay request register: Closed loop break	1097	No (0) 🔻		
Ø	PVTransfer	Indication alarm relay request register: PV transfer	1098	No (0) 💌		
Ø	Limitation	Indication alarm relay request register: Limitation	1099	No (0) 💌		

Figure 51 iTools Control Alarm Relay page

Closed Loop	Shows whether the closed loop alarm has been configured to de-energize alarm relay firing, or not.
PV Transfer	As for Closed Loop, but for the 'Transfer Active' alarm.
Limitation	As for Closed Loop, but for the 'Control limit active' alarm.

Counter Configuration

The counter output is a 32-bit integer the value of which is recalculated every sample period. When a clock state change from 0 (false) to 1 (true) is detected, the counter value is incremented if the count direction is 'up' or decremented if the direction is 'down'.

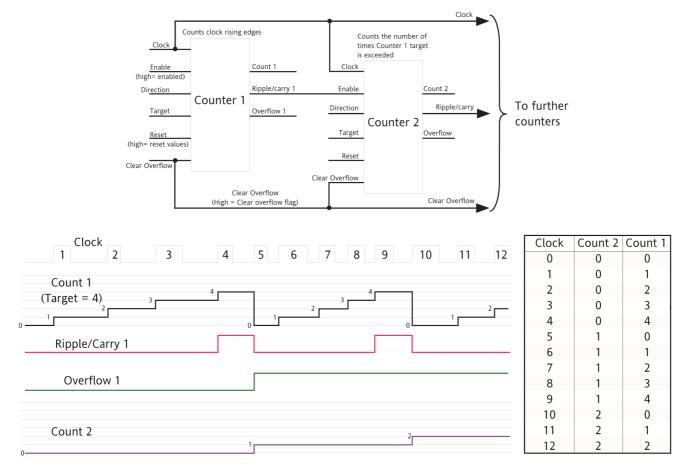
At reset, the counter value is set to 0 for count up counters or to the 'Target' value for count down counters.

← 1	2 3				
	Name	Description	Address	Value Wired	d From
Ø	Enable	Enable the Counter	2570	No (0) 💌	
Ø	Direction	Direction of Count	2571	Up (0) 🔻	
	RippleCarry	Ripple Carry Enable Output	2572	Off (0) 💌	
	OverFlow	Overflow Flag	2573	No (0) 💌	
Ø	Clock	Clock Input	2574	0	
I	Target	Counter Target	2575	9999	
	Count	Count Value	2576	0	
I	Reset	Counter Reset	2577	No (0) 💌	
Ø	ClearOverflow	Clear OverFlow Flag	2578	No (0) 💌	

Figure 52 iTools Counter page

Enable	The counter responds to clock transitions when enabled; the count is frozen when disabled.
Direction	Select up or down as the direction of count. Up counters start at (and are reset to) zero; down counters start from (and are reset to) the Target value (below).
Ripple Carry	The Ripple carry output of one counter can act as the enabling input for the next counter in a cascade. Ripple carry is set 'true' when the counter is enabled and its value is either zero (for count down timers) or equal to the Target value (count up counters).
Overflow	Overflow becomes 'true' when the value of the counter is either zero (for count down timers) or equal to the Target value (count up counters).
Clock	The counter increments or decrements on a positive going edge (0 to 1; False to true).
Target	Up counters: Start at zero and count towards the Target value. When this value is reached, Overflow and Ripple-carry are set true (value = 1).
	Down counters: Start at the Target value and count towards zero. When zero is reached, Overflow and Ripple-carry are set true (value = 1).
Count	The current value of the counter. This is a 32-bit integer which accumulates clock transitions. Minimum value is zero.
Reset	Resets up-counters to zero or down-counters to the Target value. Reset also sets Overflow to False (i.e. Overflow = 0)
Clear Overflow	Sets Overflow to False (i.e. Overflow = 0)

Cascading Counters



As implied above, it is possible to 'wire' counters in cascade mode. Details for an 'up' counter are shown in Figure 53. Down counter configuration is similar.

Figure 53 Cascading up counters

Note: Counter 2 above counts the number of times that Counter 1 target is exceeded. By permanently enabling counter 2, and wiring counter 1 'Ripple Carry' output to counter 2 'Clock' input (replacing the connection to the clock pulse stream), counter 2 will indicate the number of times counter 1 target is reached, rather than exceeded.

Energy Configuration

Provides a number of energy counters to totalize consumed energy. The power consumed can be displayed in one of a number of units, ranging from Wh to GWh.

epk000A8D3900FF-I	ocal.ID255-EPack3PH - Parameter Explo	rer (Energy)		Wh (0) 🔹
$\leftarrow - \rightarrow -$			-i#	will (0)	· · · · ·
Name UsrEnergyUnit Input Hold Energy AutoScaleUnits prvUsrEnergy Energy - 7 parameter	Description Unit of the energy Input to totalize Set the usr counter back to zero Hold the output of the counter User rescable energy Autoscale the unit of the energy Internal value of the Energy in Wh ers	Address 4154 4152 4153 4151 4150 4155 4155	Value Wired From 0.00 No (0) ▼ No (0) ▼ 0.00 Yes (1) ▼ 0.00	10 Wh (1) 100 Wh (2) kWh (3) 10 kWh (3) 10 kWh (5) MWh (6) 10 MWh (7)	

Figure 54 Energy configuration page

ers							
	UsrEnergyUnit	Allows a scaling units value to be enter display. Selectable as '1Wh', '10Wh', ' '10kWh', '100kWh', '1MWh', '10MWh', '1GWh'.	100Wh', '1kWh',				
	Input	Shows the instantaneous power input f source. Normally wired to the Meas.P					
	Reset	starts accumulating.	5				
	Hold	 0 = Energy counter not reset. 1 = Hold output value. This freezes the block at the current value. The input contotalized, so when the Hold input return value is instantaneously updated to the 0 = output value is not held, and represent accumulated Energy value. 	ontinues to be ns to 0, the output new current value				
	Energy Shows the current value for the selected Energy block.						
	Autoscale	No = Use UsrUnit setting.					
		Yes = Autoscale power value display (Table 39).				
		Table 39: Scaler values	Table 39: Scaler values				
		Power range (Watt-hours)	Scaler value				
		0 to 65535	1				
		65,535 to 65,535,000	1k				
		65,535,000 to 655,350,000	10k				
		655,350,000 to 6,553,500,000	100k				
		6,553,500,000 to 65,535,000,000	1M				
		65,535,000,000 to 655,350,000,000	10M				
		655,350,000,000 to 6,553,500,000,000	100M				
		1	1				

Resolution

The resolution of the stored energy value varies according to the totalized value, as shown in Table 40. For example, for stored values between 33,554,432 watt-hours and 67,108,863 watt-hours, the value increases in 4 watt-hour increments.

Power range (Watt-hours)	Resolution (Wh)	Power range (Watt-hours)	Resolution (Wh)
0 to 16,777,215	1	17,179,869,184 to 34,359,738,367	2048
16,777,216 to 33,554,431	2	34,359,738,368 to 68,719,476,736	4096
33,554,432 to 67,108,863	4	68,719,476,736 to 137,438,953,471	8192
67,108,864 to 134,217,727	8	137,438,953,472 to 274,877,906,943	16384
134,217,728 to 268,435,455	16	274,877,906,944 to 549,755,813,887	32768
268,435,456 to 536,870,911	32	549,755,813,888 to 1,099,511,627,776	65536
536,870,912 to 1,073,741,823	64	1,099,511,627,776 to 2,199,023,255,551	131072
1,073,741,824 to 2,147,483,647	128	2,199,023,255,552 to 4,398,046,511,103	262144
2,147,483,648 to 4,294,967,295	256	4,398,046,511,104 to 8,796,093,022,207	524288
4,294,967,296 to 8,589,934,591	512	8,796,093,022,208 to 17,592,186,044,415	1048576
8,589,934,592 to 17,179,869,183	1024		

Table 40: Energy counter resolution

Fault Detection Menu

This manages Alarm logging and provides an interface for the General Alarm Acknowledgement.

$\cdot \cdot \rightarrow \cdot \cdot \cdot$					
Name	Description	Address	Value	Wired From	
GeneralAck	Global Acknowledge	3000	No (0) 💌	10.Digital.2.PV	
AlarmAck	Global Acknowledge through	3015	No (0) 💌		
AnyAlarm	Indicates one or more alarm i	3001	Active (1) 💌		
NetProcAl	Any Network Process Alarm	3002	Inactive (0) 💌		
AnySysAlm	Indication of any system alarr	3013	Active (1) 💌		
CustomAlarm	Indication of a custom alarm	3014	Active (1) 💌		
GlobalDis	Global Disable all alarms	3003	No (0) 💌		
AlmStatus	Global Alarm Status Word	3004	1		
StratStatus	Strategy Status Word	3005	259		
AlarmStatus1	Alarm Status Word 1	3006	1		
AlarmStatus2	Alarm Status Word 2	3007	0		
GlobalStatus0	Global Status Word 0	3008	0		
GlobalStatus1	Global Status Word 1	3009	0		
GlobalStatus2	Global Status Word 2	3010	512		
GlobalStatus3	Global Status Word 3	3011	0		
GlobalStatus4	Global Status Word 4	3012	3145729		

Figure 55 Fault detection menu page

General Ack	Performs a global acknowledgement of alarms. Latched alarms are cleared if their trigger sources are no longer in an alarm state. Wired by default from Digital input 2.
AlarmAck	Enables global alarm acknowledgement from front fascia.
Any Alarm	'Active' indicates that there is one or more System, Process or 'Chop Off' alarm active. If the relevant alarms are enabled, System alarms and Chop Off alarms always cause the power module to stop firing. Process alarms can also be configured to prevent firing in 'Alarm stop'.
NetProcAl	Indicates that a process alarm has occurred in the power network.
AnySysAlm	Indicates that a systems alarm is active. By default, this is wired to Custom Alarm, see below.
Custom Alarm	Indicates that an alarm using rules defined by user, is active. By default, this is wired to IO Relay.PV. (See AlmRelay tab in corresponding function block)
Global Disable	Allows the user to disable/enable all alarms.

A coded status word giving strategy information as shown in Table 41.

Bit	Value	Description
0	1	Not firing
1	2	Not synchronising
2	4	Reserved
3	8	Reserved
4	16	Reserved
5	32	Reserved
6	64	Reserved
7	128	Strategy in standby mode
8	256	Strategy in Telemetry mode
9	512	Reserved
10	1024	Reserved
11	2048	Reserved
12	4096	Reserved
13	8192	Reserved
14	16384	Reserved
15	32768	Reserved

Table 41: Strategy status

Alarm Status 1(2) Two 16-bit words containing alarm status information as shown in Table 42.

Table 42: Alarm status word 1

Alarm status word 2

Bit	Value	Description	Bit	Value	Description
0	1	Missing mains	0	1	Closed loop
1	2	Thyristor short circuit	1	2	Transfer active
2	4	Over temp*	2	4	Limit active
3	8	Dips	3	8	Reserved
4	16	Frequency out of range	4	16	Reserved
5	32	Total Load Failure	5	32	Reserved
6	64	Chop off	6	64	Reserved
7	128	Partial load failure	7	128	Reserved
8	256	Partial load unbalance	8	256	Any bit in Global Status 0
9	512	Over voltage	9	512	Any bit in Global Status 1
10	1024	Under voltage	10	1024	Any bit in Global Status 2
11	2048	Pre temp*	11	2048	Any bit in Global Status 3
12	4096	Over current	12	4096	Reserved
13	8192	Reserved	13	8192	Reserved
14	16384	Analogue input over C	14	16384	Reserved
15	32768	External input	15	32768	Reserved
1		I I	1		

Note: * These alarms not applicable at this release but are reserved for future development.

Firing Output Menu

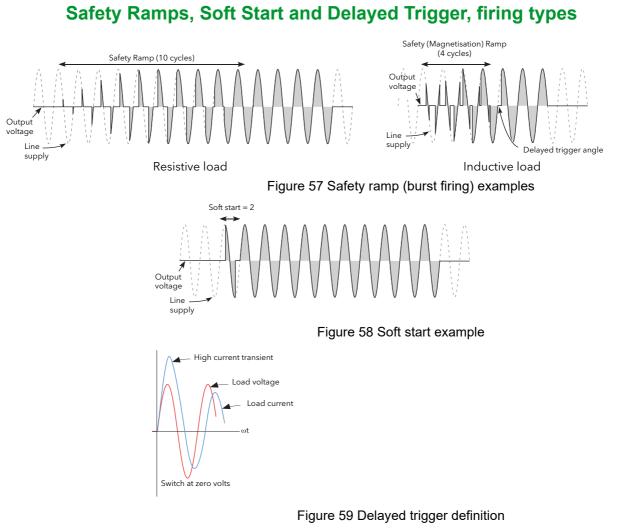
This forms the link between the control strategy and the physical load. This block also supplies Phase-Angle Ramp (Soft start) and Safety Ramp.

EPack.192-1	68-111-10-502-ID255-E	Pack - Par	ameter Explorer 💶 🗖 🎽	
				2 Mode_IHC (0)
Name	Description	Address	Value	Mode_Burst (1)
Mode	Firing Mode indication.	1433	Mode_Burst (1) 💌	j Mode_PA (2)
🖉 LoadType 🚽	Load type configuration.	1432	Resistive (0) 🛰	No Mode (3)
🖉 SafetyRamp 🚽	Safety ramp duration	1434	16.00 💌	
🖉 SoftStart	Soft start duration	1435	Off (0) 💌	
🖉 SoftStop	Soft stop duration	1436	Off (0) 💌	
🖉 Enable	Enable of the firing output blo	1441	0	Resistive (0)
🖉 In	Input of the firing output bloc	1438	0.00	Resistive (0)
🖉 PaLimitIn	Phase angle input for PA red	1439	100.00	5 XFMR (1)
SafetyRampSt	al Status of the safety ramp	1440	Ramping (0) 💌	
FiringOP - 10	parameters			D Ramping (0) N
				Ramping (0)
				Finished (1)

Figure	so mools configuration fining output page
Mode	Displays the current firing mode as Intelligent half cycle (IHC), Burst firing, Phase angle firing or No Mode. Configured in the 'Modulator', menu described below.
Load Type	Allows the load type to be selected as 'Resistive' or 'Transformer'. For Load type = Resistive, the load must be connected directly to the power module and only resistive loads may be so connected. For Load Type = Transformer, the load is connected to the power module via a transformer, and may be resistive or reactive.
'Safety Ramp'	Displays the startup ramp duration, in supply voltage cycles (0 to 255), to be applied at startup. The ramp is either a phase angle ramp from zero to the requested target phase angle or, for Burst Firing, ranges from 0 to 100%, see Figure 57. Safety Ramp is not applicable to Intelligent Half cycle (IHC) Mode.
Soft Start	For Burst Firing only, this is the soft start duration, in supply voltage cycles, applying a phase angle ramp at the beginning of each on period (Figure 58).
Soft Stop	In Burst Firing, the soft stop duration, in supply voltage cycles, applying a phase angle ramp at the end of each on period.
Delayed Trigger	Appears only if Mode = Burst, Soft Start = Off, and Load Type = TxFormer. Delayed Trigger specifies the triggering delay, in phase angle, when delivering power into a transformer load. Used to minimize inrush current. the value is configurable between 0 and 90 degrees inclusive (Figure 59).
Enable	Enables/disables firing. Must be wired to a non-zero value to enable firing (typically a digital input).
In	Displays the input power demand value that the power module is to deliver.
PA Limit	Phase angle limit. This is a phase angle reduction factor used in Burst Firing. If lower than 100% the power module will deliver a burst of phase angle firing. Used, typically, to perform threshold current limiting in Burst Firing.
Ramp Status	Displays the safety ramp status as 'Ramping' or 'Finished'.

Figure 56 iTools configuration firing output page

Examples



Note: Waveforms have been idealized for clarity.

Input/Output (IO) Configuration

This area of configuration allows the user to configure the analog and digital inputs and to view the status of the Relay output. The configuration is separated into the following areas:

- "Analog Input configuration" on page 146.
- "Digital Input configuration" on page 149.
- "Relay status" on page 150.

EPack.192-	168-111-10-502-ID2	255-EPack - Para	meter Ex 🔳 🗖 🔀
$\leftarrow \cdot \rightarrow \cdot \mid \square$			– [¤]
AnalogIP Digital	Relay		
Name	Description	Address	Value
IO.AnalogIP -	7 sublists, 0 paramet	ers	

Figure 60 Top level IO menu

Analog Input configuration

The configuration for the analog input is divided into a number of areas:

Ai Main, AlmDis, AlmDet, AlmSig, AlmLat, AlmAck, AlmStop AlmRelay

Ai Main

Ma	in AlmDis .	💶 🥅 AlmDet AlmSig AlmLat Alm	Ack AlmS	top AlmRelay	-1 2 1	Value Volts0to10 (0)
	Name	Description	Address	Value Wired From		Volts0to10 (0)
Ø	Туре	Specify the input type	1976	Volts0to10 (0) 💌		Volts1to5 (1)
Ø	OffsetLow	Low input range for scaling	1981	0.00		Volts2to10 (2)
Ø	RangeHigh	High input range for scaling t	1977	100.00		Volts0to5 (3)
Ø	RangeLow	Low input range for scaling to	1978	0.00		mA0to20 (4)
	PV	Process variable	1980	0.00		mA4to20 (5)
	MeasVal	Measured value	1979	-0.01		[

Figure 61 iTools analog input page

Туре	Allows the type of input to be set as one of: 0 to 10V, 1 to 5V, 2 to 10V, 0 to 5V, 0 to 20mA, 4 to 20mA. For pinout details, see Figure 13.
OffsetLow	An offset, which is used to adjust measured value. The parameter value can be set from -1 to 1 in electrical units (depending on input type) and is added to MeasVal. This can be used to compensate for any accuracy issues or electrical noise on the analog input.
RangeHigh	High range of input for scaling from measurement units to process units. PV is clipped to range high if input goes over range.
RangeLow	Low range of input for scaling from measurement units to process units. PV is clipped to range low if input goes under range.
PV	The scaled value in process units. Clipped to the Range High or Range Low value if the signal goes over range or under range respectively.
MeasVal	The value at the instrument terminals, including the OffsetLow parameter value in electrical units.

AlmDis

Allows the user to enable or disable alarms individually.

Example

Figure 62 shows an iTools page for Almdis. Pages for the other Alm parameters are similar.

■ EPack.192-1	58-111-110-502-ID255	-EPack - Paramete	r Ex 💶 🗖 🔀
🗢 🔹 🔿 😁 🔅	È 💼		-ja
Main AlmDis Al	mDet AlmSig AlmLat Alm	Ack AlmStop AlmRe	elay
Name	Description	Address	Value
🖉 OverCurrent	Process alarm: Over Current	1981 Ena	able (0) 🔻
10.AnalogIP.Alm	Dis - 1 parameter		

Figure 62 AlmDis example

AlmDet

Indicates whether each individual alarm has been detected and is currently active. This alarm becomes active if the input current goes higher than 25mA, in this case the Analog Input type is automatically switched to 0-10V to avoid damage.

AlmSig

Signals that an alarm has occurred, and whether or not it is a latched. If the user wishes to assign an alarm to for example a relay then the appropriate signaling parameter should be wired.

AlmLat

Allows each individual alarm to be configured as latching, the latched state is shown in the alarm signaling parameter.

AlmAck

Allows each individual alarm to be acknowledged. On an alarm being acknowledged the related signaling parameter (Almsig) is cleared. If the alarm is still active as shown by the detection parameter (Almdet) the alarm may not be acknowledged. The acknowledge parameters automatically clear after being written.

AlmStop

Allows each individual alarm type to be configured to stop the power channel firing. ALMSTOP is activated by the signaling parameter (Almsig) and may be latching or not according to the AlmLat setting for the alarm.

AlmRelay

Causes the relay to be controlled by this alarm

Note: When utilizing Almrelay function ensure FaultDet/CustomAlarm parameter remains wired to IO.Relay/PV.

Digital Input configuration

This allows the user to configure each of the digital inputs.

■ ← 1		F-local.ID255-EPack. PH - Parameter Ex a 💼	plorer (IO.Dig	ital) 🗖 🗾 🕰		s Value 2 IpVolts (0) ¥ 3 IpVolts (0)
	Name	Description	Address	Value Wired]]	5 IpContact (1)
	Туре	Specify the digital IO type	1912	IpContact (1)		Op10Vuser (2)
1	Invert	Invert the sense of the digital IO	1913	No (0) 💌		
	PV	Process variable	1915	0		
	MeasVal	Measured value	1914	0		
	10VuserStat	Status of 10V user	1917	Good (0) 👻 —		Good (0) 🔻
						Good (0) BAD (1)
10	.Digital.1 - 5 p	arameters				

Figure 63 iTools Digital Input configuration page, (digital input 2 displayed)

Parameters

Туре	Select to configure the Logic Input type:
Турс	0 = IpVolts.
	1 = IpContact.
	2 = Op10Vuser.
	For pinout details, see Figure 13.
Invert	Sets the inversion status to 'No' or 'Yes'.
	When set to 'No', there is no inversion (e.g. if MeasVal = 0 then PV = 0).
	When set to 'Yes', an inversion takes place (e.g. if MeasVal = 0 then PV = 1)
PV	The current state of the input, after any inversion has been applied.
MeasVal	For inputs, this shows the value measured at the instrument terminals, in electrical units.
10VuserStat	Displays the 10V user inputs status;
	Good (0) = No issue can deliver 10V
	BAD (1) = No 10V output, possible short circuit or excessive current requirement.
	Example: The 10V user input would typically be used to connect a potentiometer located on a cabinets front fascia, which would be used to adjust setpoint values via digital input 1.

Note: The 10V user input is available using digital input 2.

Relay status

($r \rightarrow r \mid 0$	1		-
	Name	Description	Address	Value
Þ	PV	Process Variable	2138	1
	MeasVal	Measured value	2139	0
		parameters		

Figure 64 iTools relay status page

PV	This shows the status of the input to the relay as either 'On' (True) or 'Off' (False).
Meas Val	Shows the current state of the relay coil. 1 = energized; 0 = de-energized, where 'energized' is 'off' and 'de-energized' is 'on'. For pinout details, see Figure 13. For specification, see Relay Specification (page 232).

Instrument Configuration Menu

Instrument configuration is divided into the following sections:

- "Instrument Display configuration" on page 151
- "Instrument Config configuration" on page 152
- "Instrument configuration" on page 153
- "Scaling Factor" on page 154

¢	• > - 🗎				-6
En	ables Display	Visibility Chains Configurat	ion Option	s ScalingFactor	
	Name	Description	Address		Value
	Language	Selected Language	5028	Eng	ish (1) 💌
	SerialNo	Serial Number	5029		1
	DevName	Device name show on the or	5030		EPack
	Label0	Label0	5034		LV
	Label1	Label1	5036		SP
	Param0MB	Param0MB modbus address	5038		256
Ø	Param1MB	Param1MB modbus address	5039		1497

Figure 65 Top level instrument configuration page

Instrument Display configuration

▦	EPack.192-	168-111-10-502-ID255-I	EPack - P	arameter Explorer (
+	- → - i				Ē	English (1)
	Name	Description	Address	Value		French (2)
	Language	Selected Language	5028	English (1) 💌		German (4)
	SerialNo	Serial Number	5029	1		j Italian (8)
	DevName	Device name show on the op	5030	EPack		3 Spanish (16)
	Label0	Label0	5034	LV		
	Label1	Label1	5036	SP		
1	Param0MB	Param0MB modbus address	5038	256		
1	Param1MB	Param1MB modbus address	5039	1497		
În	strument.Disj	olay - 7 parameters				

Figure 66 Instrument display configuration page

Language Serial No	Select required language for subsequent displays. Read only. Displays the factory-set Serial number of the unit.
Dev Name	The device name as it appears at the user display.
Label 0(1)	The text that appears on the home page for the two parameters defined by the addresses listed in Param0 and Param1. User-definable 3 characters (maximum).
Param0(1)MB	This is the Modbus address of the first (second) parameter to be displayed in the home screen of the instrument.

The current hardware configuration.

)is	play Chains (Configuration Options Scalin	ngFactor		
	Name	Description	Address	Value	Wired From
	NetType	The type of network to be us	5071	1PH (1) 🔹	
1	PowerType	Power Module type	5076	Type_63A (1) 🔹	
1	TimerRes	Sets resolution of time param	5075	10thSecs (0) 💌	
1	Backlight_Dimm	Display Backlight Dimming	5074	Yes (1) 💌	
	DisplayID	Display Identifier	5072	0	
	Software	Software version of the produ	5077	V5.02	
	EIPSoftware	Software version of the Ether	5081	V1.1	
	PNSoftware	Software version of the Profir	5085	V1.0	
	HWversion	HW version of the product	108	0	

Figure 67 Instrument configuration

Note: If the EtherCAT option is fitted, 'EIPSoftware' and 'PNSoftware' are not displayed.

Net Type	Network type. This is set at the factory and cannot be changed by the user. 0 = 3 phase 1 = Single phase 2 = 2 phase
Power Type	This is set at the factory and cannot be changed by the user, (0 = 32A, 1 = 63A, 2 = 100A, 3 = 125A)
Timer Res	Resolution of time parameters 0 = 10ths of seconds (100ms); 1 = 10ths of minutes (6 seconds)
Backlight_Dimming	Option to control the display's backlight by switching dimming on to reduce power consumption: 0 = No (deactivate dimming) 1 = Yes (activates dimming)
DisplayID	Displays details of the manufacturer display (screen) type: 0 = Tianma 1 = Densitron
Software	Software version of the product.
HWversion	Displays product hardware version set at factory (read-only parameter).

Instrument configuration

← ▼ → ▼ Display Chains Co	nfiguration Options ScalingFactor			-
Name	Description	Address	Value	Wired From
SerialNo	Serial Number	5101	123456	
Software	Software version of the product	5102	E5.55	
Passcode1	Pass Code for Features Secure Word 1	5098	XXXXXX	
Passcode2	Pass Code for Features Secure Word 2	5099	XXXXXX	
Passcode3	Pass Code for Features Secure Word 3	5100	XXXXXX	
•				4

Figure 68 Instrument configuration page

SerialNo	The instrument serial number.
Software	The version of software running on this instrument
Passcode1 (2)(3)	Pass Code for 'Features Secure Word' 1(2)(3).

Scaling Factor

Allows scaling factors to be entered for a number of parameters. In iTools, the scaling factors are arranged in 'tabs' of which, for the sake of clarity, this document depicts only one (SetProv).

These scaling factors are applied in Modbus transactions when access to relevant parameters is made using low range address (i.e. not the IEEE region).

🖽 EPack.192-1	68-111-10-502-ID255-I	EPack - Parameter Expl	lorer 🔳 🗖 🔀
⇐ • ⇒ • 🗈			-ja
IO Math2 N	etwork Control SetProv F	aultdet Energy Modultr I	FiringOP Instrum 🔹 🕨
Name	Description	Address	Value
Instrument.Scali	ngFactor.10 - 1 sublist,	0 parameters	

Figure 69 Scaling factor top level menu.

SetProv Example

EPack.192	-168-111-10-502-ID255	i-EPack - P	arameter Explorer		a ¥
$\Leftarrow \bullet \Rightarrow \Rightarrow ($	È			Ē-	5 x100 (;
10 Math2	Network Control SetProv	Faultdet E	nergy Modultr FiringOP	Instrum 🔹 🕨	1 x1 (0) 2 x10 (1)
Name	Description	Address	Value	9	3 x100 (2)
🖉 LocalSP	Scaling Factor: Local setp	oir 28845[x100 (2) 🗷		3 x1000 (3)
🥖 Remote	Scaling Factor: Remote se	tp 28851	x100 (2) 💌		/10 (4)
🥖 Limit	Scaling Factor: Setpoint lin	nit 28852	×100 (2) 💌		1100 (5)
🖉 WorkingSP	Scaling Factor: Working or	a 28846	x100 (2) 💌		/1000 (6)
🖉 RampRate	Scaling Factor: Ramp rate	fo 28848	x1 (0) 💌		
🖉 HiRange	Scaling Factor: High range	o 28854	x100 (2) 💌		
🖉 EngWorking	SP Scaling Factor: Working S	etp 28856	x100 (2) 💌		
Instrument.Sc	alingFactor.SetProv - 7	parameters			

In the above example it can be seen that all the Set point provider parameters are scaled x100, except for Ramp Rate which is not scaled (i.e. the scaling factor = 1). As can also be seen, the scaling factors available are x1, x10, x100, x1000, \div 10, \div 100, \div 1000.

If the LocalSP, for example, has a scaling factor of x100, as above, then a value of say 5000 means in fact that the real value is 50.00.

Notes:

- 1. The above example shows the default scaling formats set they are User configurable.
- 2. Values are rounded up/down.

IP Monitor Configuration

This monitors a wired parameter and records its maximum value, minimum value and the cumulative time that its value spends above a configurable threshold. An alarm can be set up to become active when the time-over-threshold exceeds a further threshold.

					TimeAbove (read-only)	×
Ⅲ ← 1	EPack.192-1 → 1 ==================================	68-111-10-502-ID255-I	Pack - Pa	rameter Ex 🔳 🗖 🔀	Current Value 0 New ⊻alue II h 0 m 0 s 0	ms
	Name	Description	Address	Value	OK Cancel Apply	
	' In	Input	3111	0.00		
	Max	Maximum value	3113	0.00		
	Min	Minimum value	3114	0.00		
	Threshold	Timer Threshold Value	3110	1.00		
	DaysAbove	Days Above Threshold	3118	0	11-T'	
	TimeAbove	Time in Hours Above Thresh	3115	0	AlarmTime	
	AlarmDays	Alarm time (in days) above th	3119	0		
	AlarmTime	Alarm time above threshold	3117	0	Current Value 1h 13m 12s 100ms	
	Out	Timer Alarm Output	3116	Off (0) 💌	N VI	1
	Reset	Reset All Monitor Functions	3112	No (0) 💌	New <u>V</u> alue 1 h 13 m 12 s 100	ms
	InStatus	Input Status	3120	Good (0) 💌		
IP	'Monitor.1 - 1	2 parameters			OK Cancel Apply	

Figure 70 iTools input monitor page (IPMon1)

In	The parameter to be monitored. Normally wired (using iTools) to a parameter, but a numeric entry can be made for testing purposes.
Max	The maximum value reached by the parameter since last reset.
Min	The minimum value reached by the parameter since last reset.
Threshold	This value acts as a trigger for the 'Time Above' measurement.
Days above	Shows how many complete days the parameter value has spent above the Threshold value (continuously or intermittently) since last reset. The 'Time Above' value should be added to 'Days Above' in order to find the total time.
Time Above	Shows how many hours, minutes and tenths of minutes that the parameter value has spent above the threshold value (continuously or intermittently) since last reset, or since the last complete day. (once the value exceeds 23:59.9, the 'Days Above' value is incremented and 'Time Aboveis reset to 00:00.0.) The 'Time Above' value should be added to 'Days Above' in order to find the total time.
Alarm Days	Together with 'Alarm Time' this defines a 'total time above threshold' value, which, when exceeded, sets the Alarm out parameter 'On'.
Alarm Time	See 'Alarm Days' above.
Reset	Resetting causes the Max. and Min. values to be set to the current value, sets the 'Days Above' value to zero, and the 'Time Above' value to 00:00.0.
Status	Shows the status of the input parameter as either 'Good' or 'Bad'.

Lgc2 (Two Input Logic Operator) Menu

This logic operator block provides a number of two-input logic operations. The output is always a 'Boolean' (logic 0 or 1) no matter whether the inputs are analog or digital. For analog inputs, any value below 0.5 is deemed to be logic 0 (off). A value equal to or greater than 0.5 is treated as a logic 1 (on).

Either input can be 'inverted' as a part of the configuration (that is, a high input is treated as a low input and *vice-versa*.)

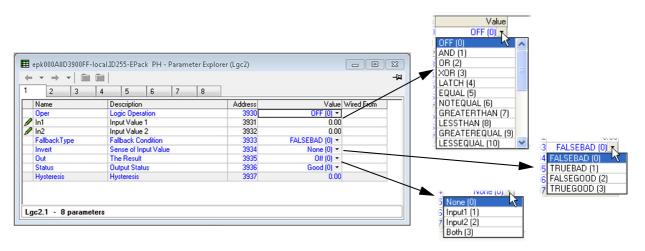
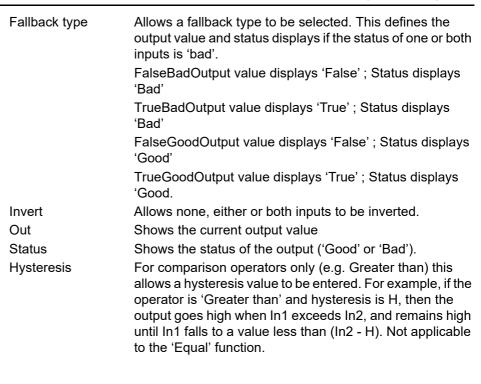
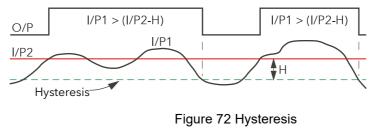


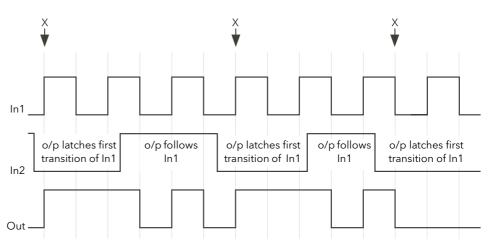
Figure 71 Lgc2 page (Lgc2 1)

Lgc2 Parameters

Oper Allows the user to select a logic operation for the block. The descriptions below assume neither input is inverted. High = 1 or on; Low = 0 or off. OffNo logic operation selected. ANDOut is high if both inputs high, otherwise Out is low. OROut is high if either or both inputs high, otherwise Outis low. XOROutput high if either (but not both) inputs high. Low if neither or both inputs are high. Latchlf In2 low, Out latches next transition of In1. Value remains latched until In2 goes low, when Out = In1 (see figure 72). EqualOut high if both inputs are equal, otherwise output is low. Not Equal Out is high if inputs are unequal. Out is low if inputs are equal. Greater than Out is high if In1 value greater than In2 value, otherwise Out is low. Less than Out is high if In1 value less than In2 value, otherwise Out is low. GreaterEqual Out is high if In1 value is equal to or greater than In2 value, otherwise Out is low. LessEqual Out is high if In1 value is less than or equal to In2 value, otherwise Out is low. In1 If wired, shows the value of In1; if not, allows the user to enter a value. In₂ If wired, shows the value of In2; if not, allows the user to enter a value.







When In2 goes low, Out follows the next positive or negative transition of In1 (points 'X') and latches at this value until In2 goes high. When In2 is high, Out follows In1.

Figure 73 Latch operation

Lgc8 (Eight-input Logic Operator) Configuration

This allows between two and eight inputs to be combined using an AND, OR or Exclusive OR (EXOR) logic function. The inputs may be individually inverted, and the output can also be inverted, thus allowing the full range of logic functions to be implemented.

▼ → ▼ 2 3	4 5 6			
Name	Description	Address	Value Wired From	- 0 OFF (0)
Oper	Operation	3740	OFF (0) *	2 OFF (0)
NumIn	Number of Inputs	3742	2	1 AND (1)
InInvert	Invert Selected Inputs	3741	0	2 OR (2)
OutInvert	Invert the Output	3752	No (0) 🔻	3 XOR (3)
In1	Input 1 Value	3743	Off (0) 🕶	
In2	Input 2 Value	3744	Off (0) 🕶	4 STATUS (4)
In3	Input 3 Value	3745	Off (0) 👻	
In4	Input 4 Value	3746	Off (0) 🔻	
In5	Input 5 Value	3747	Off (0) 👻	
In6	Input 6 Value	3748	Off (0) 🔻	
In7	Input 7 Value	3749	Off (0) 👻	
In8	Input 8 Value	3750	Off (0) 👻	
Out	Output Value	3751	0	

Figure 74 Lgc8 configuration page

Oper	Allows selection of AND, OR or Exclusive OR functions (or OFF). AND = output is high only if all inputs are high OR = output is high if any or all inputs are high XOR = output is high if an odd number of inputs are high, and low if an even number of inputs are high. Logically, a cascaded XOR function: (((((((In1 \oplus In 2) \oplus In 3) \oplus In 4) \oplus In 8)
	Status = Bit to bit OR of the inputs concatenated into a word.
Numin	Set the number of inputs to between two and eight inclusive. This number defines how many invert keys appear in 'Invert', and how many Input value pages appear.
InInvert	Allows the user to invert individual inputs, as described below.
Out Invert	No = normal output; 'Yes' means that the output is inverted, allowing NAND and NOR functions to be implemented.
In1	The state (on or off) of the first input
In2 onwards	The state of the remaining inputs
Out	The Output value of the function (i.e. On or Off)

LGC8 schematic

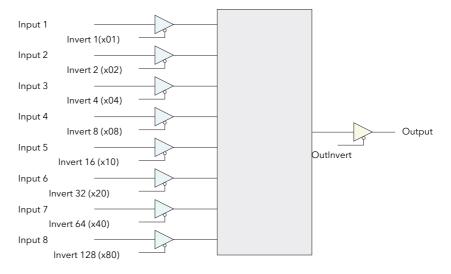


Figure 75 LGC8 Schematic

Invert input decoding table

The inversion status can be encoded/decoded using the following table.

Input		Input		Input		Input	
8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Hex	Dec	87654321	Hex Dec	87654321	Hex Dec	87654321	Hex Dec
N N N N N N N N 00	0 1	N 7 N N N N N N N 7 N N N N N 1	40 64 41 65	8 N N N N N N N N	80 128 81 129	87 N N N N N N N 87 N N N N N 1	C0 192 C1 193
N N N N N N N 1 01 N N N N N N N 2 N 02	2	N 7 N N N N 1 N 7 N N N N 2 N	41 65 42 66	8 N N N N N N 1 8 N N N N N N 2 N	81 129 82 130	87 N N N N N 1 87 N N N N 2 N	C1 19.
N N N N N N 2 1 03 N N N N N 3 N N 04	3	N 7 N N N N 2 1	43 67	8 N N N N N 2 1	83 131	87 N N N N 21	C3 195
N N N N N 3 N N 04 N N N N N 3 N 1 05	4 5	N 7 N N N 3 N N N 7 N N N 3 N 1	44 68 45 69	8 N N N N 3 N N 8 N N N N 3 N 1	84 132 85 133	87 N N N 3 N N 87 N N N 3 N 1	C4 196 C5 197
N N N N N 3 2 N 06 N N N N N 3 2 1 07	6 7	N 7 N N N 3 2 N N 7 N N N 3 2 1	46 70 47 71	8 N N N N 3 2 N 8 N N N N 3 2 1	86 134 87 135	87 N N N 32 N 87 N N N 321	C6 198 C7 199
N N N N 4 N N N 08	8	N 7 N N 4 N N N	48 72	8 N N N 4 N N N	88 136	87 N N 4 N N N	C8 200
N N N N 4 N N 1 09 N N N N 4 N 2 N 0A	9 10	N 7 N N 4 N N 1 N 7 N N 4 N 2 N	49 73 4A 74	8 N N N 4 N N 1 8 N N N 4 N 2 N	89 137 8A 138	87 N N 4 N N 1 87 N N 4 N 2 N	C9 201 CA 202
N N N N 4 N 2 1 OB	11	N7NN4N21	4B 75	8 N N N 4 N 2 1	8B 139	87 N N 4 N 2 1	CB 203
N N N N 4 3 N N OC N N N N 4 3 N 1 OD	12 13	N 7 N N 4 3 N N N 7 N N 4 3 N 1	4C 76 4D 77	8 N N N 4 3 N N 8 N N N 4 3 N 1	8C 140 8D 141	87 N N 43 N N 87 N N 43 N 1	CC 204 CD 205
N N N N 4 3 2 N OE	14	N 7 N N 4 3 2 N	4E 78	8 N N N 4 3 2 N	8E 142	87 N N 432 N	CE 200
N N N N 4 3 2 1 OF N N N 5 N N N N 10	15 16	N 7 N N 4 3 2 1 N 7 N 5 N N N N	4F 79 50 80	8 N N N 4 3 2 1 8 N N 5 N N N N	8F 143 90 144	87 N N 4321 87 N 5 N N N N	CF 207 D0 208
N N N 5 N N N 1 11	17	N 7 N 5 N N N 1	51 81	<u>8 N N 5 N N N 1</u>	91 145	87 N 5 N N N 1	D1 209
N N N 5 N N 2 N 12 N N N 5 N N 2 1 13	18 19	N 7 N 5 N N 2 N N 7 N 5 N N 2 1	52 82 53 83	8 N N 5 N N 2 N 8 N N 5 N N 2 1	92 146 93 147	8 7 N 5 N N 2 N 8 7 N 5 N N 2 1	D2 210 D3 211
N N N 5 N 3 N N 14 N N N 5 N 3 N 1 15	20 21	N 7 N 5 N 3 N N N 7 N 5 N 3 N 1	54 84 55 85	8 N N 5 N 3 N N 8 N N 5 N 3 N 1	94 148 95 149	87 N 5 N 3 N N 87 N 5 N 3 N 1	D4 212 D5 213
N N N 5 N 3 2 N 16	22	N 7 N 5 N 3 2 N	56 86	8 N N 5 N 3 2 N	96 150	87 N 5 N 32 N	D5 21.
N N N 5 N 3 2 1 17 N N N 5 4 N N N 18	23 24	N 7 N 5 N 3 2 1 N 7 N 5 4 N N N	57 87 58 88	8 N N 5 N 3 2 1 8 N N 5 4 N N N	97 151 98 152	87 N 5 N 321 87 N 54 N N N	D7 215 D8 216
N N N 5 4 N N 1 19	25	N7N54NN1	59 89	8 N N 5 4 N N 1	99 153	87 N 54 N N 1	D9 21
N N N 5 4 N 2 N 1A N N N 5 4 N 2 1 1B	26 27	N 7 N 5 4 N 2 N N 7 N 5 4 N 2 1	5A 90 5B 91	8 N N 5 4 N 2 N 8 N N 5 4 N 2 1	9A 154 9B 155	87 N 54 N 2 N 87 N 54 N 21	DA 218 DB 219
N N N 5 4 3 N N 1C	28	N 7 N 5 4 3 N N	5C 92	8 N N 5 4 3 N N	9C 156	87 N 543 N N	DC 220
N N N 5 4 3 N 1 1D N N N 5 4 3 2 N 1E	29 30	N 7 N 5 4 3 N 1 N 7 N 5 4 3 2 N	5D 93 5E 94	8 N N 5 4 3 N 1 8 N N 5 4 3 2 N	9D 157 9E 158	87 N 543 N 1 87 N 5432 N	DD 221 DE 222
N N N 5 4 3 2 1 1F	31	N 7 N 5 4 3 2 1	5F 95	8 N N 5 4 3 2 1	9F 159	87 N 54321	DF 223
N N 6 N N N N N 20 N N 6 N N N N 1 21	32 33	N 7 6 N N N N N N 7 6 N N N N 1	60 96 61 97	8 N 6 N N N N N 8 N 6 N N N N 1	A0 160 A1 161	876 N N N N N 876 N N N N 1	E0 224 E1 225
N N 6 N N N 2 N 22 N N 6 N N N 2 1 23	34 35	N 7 6 N N N 2 N N 7 6 N N N 2 1	62 98 63 99	8 N 6 N N N 2 N	A2 162 A3 163	876 N N N 2 N 876 N N N 21	E2 220 E3 22
N N 6 N N 3 N N 24	36	N 7 6 N N N 2 1 N 7 6 N N 3 N N	64 100	8 N 6 N N N 2 1 8 N 6 N N 3 N N	A3 163 A4 164	876 N N 3 N N	E3 22 E4 228
N N 6 N N 3 N 1 25 N N 6 N N 3 2 N 26	37 38	N 7 6 N N 3 N 1 N 7 6 N N 3 2 N	65 101 66 102	8 N 6 N N 3 N 1 8 N 6 N N 3 2 N	A5 165 A6 166	876 N N 3 N 1 876 N N 32 N	E5 229 E6 230
N N 6 N N 3 2 1 27	39	N 7 6 N N 3 2 1	67 103	8 N 6 N N 3 2 1	A7 167	876 N N 321	E7 231
N N 6 N 4 N N N 28 N N 6 N 4 N N 1 29	40 41	N 7 6 N 4 N N N N 7 6 N 4 N N 1	68 104 69 105	8 N 6 N 4 N N N 8 N 6 N 4 N N 1	A8 168 A9 169	876 N4 N N N 876 N4 N N 1	E8 232 E9 233
N N 6 N 4 N 2 N 2A	42	N 7 6 N 4 N 2 N	6A 106	8 N 6 N 4 N 2 N	AA 170	876 N 4 N 2 N	EA 234
N N 6 N 4 N 2 1 2B N N 6 N 4 3 N N 2C	43 44	N 7 6 N 4 N 2 1 N 7 6 N 4 3 N N	6B 107 6C 108	8 N 6 N 4 N 2 1 8 N 6 N 4 3 N N	AB 171 AC 172	876 N 4 N 21 876 N 43 N N	EB 235 EC 236
N N 6 N 4 3 N 1 2D	45	N 7 6 N 4 3 N 1	6D 109	8 N 6 N 4 3 N 1	AD 173	876 N 43 N 1	ED 23
N N 6 N 4 3 2 N 2E N N 6 N 4 3 2 1 2F	46 47	N 7 6 N 4 3 2 N N 7 6 N 4 3 2 1	6E 110 6F 111	8 N 6 N 4 3 2 N 8 N 6 N 4 3 2 1	AE 174 AF 175	876N432N 876N4321	EE 238 EF 239
N N 6 5 N N N N 30	48	N 7 6 5 N N N N	70 112	8 N 6 5 N N N N	B0 176	8765 N N N N 8765 N N N 1	F0 240
N N 6 5 N N N 1 31 N N 6 5 N N 2 N 32	49 50	N 7 6 5 N N N 1 N 7 6 5 N N 2 N	71 113 72 114	8 N 6 5 N N N 1 8 N 6 5 N N 2 N	B1 177 B2 178	8765 N N N 1 8765 N N 2 N	F1 241 F2 242
N N 6 5 N N 2 1 33 N N 6 5 N 3 N N 34	51 52	N 7 6 5 N N 2 1 N 7 6 5 N 3 N N	73 115 74 116	8 N 6 5 N N 2 1 8 N 6 5 N 3 N N	B3 179 B4 180	8765 N N 21 8765 N 3 N N	F3 243 F4 244
N N 6 5 N 3 N 1 35	53	N 7 6 5 N 3 N 1	75 117	8 N 6 5 N 3 N 1	B5 181	8765 N 3 N 1	F5 24
N N 6 5 N 3 2 N 36 N N 6 5 N 3 2 1 37	54 55	N 7 6 5 N 3 2 N N 7 6 5 N 3 2 1	76 118 77 119	8 N 6 5 N 3 2 N 8 N 6 5 N 3 2 1	B6 182 B7 183	8765 N 32 N 8765 N 321	F6 240 F7 24
N N 6 5 4 N N N 38	56	N 7654 N N N	78 120	8 N 6 5 4 N N N	B8 184	87654 N N N	F8 248
N N 6 5 4 N N 1 39 N N 6 5 4 N 2 N 3A	57 58	N 7 6 5 4 N N 1 N 7 6 5 4 N 2 N	79 121 7A 122	8 N 6 5 4 N N 1 8 N 6 5 4 N 2 N	B9 185 BA 186	87654 N N 1 87654 N 2 N	F9 249 FA 250
N N 6 5 4 N 2 1 3B	59	N 7 6 5 4 N 2 1	7B 123	8 N 6 5 4 N 2 1	BB 187	87654 N 21	FB 251
N N 6 5 4 3 N N 3C N N 6 5 4 3 N 1 3D	60 61	N 7 6 5 4 3 N N N 7 6 5 4 3 N 1	7C 124 7D 125	8 N 6 5 4 3 N N 8 N 6 5 4 3 N 1	BC 188 BD 189		FC 252 FD 253
N N 6 5 4 3 2 N 3E N N 6 5 4 3 2 1 3F	62	N 7 6 5 4 3 2 N N 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	7E 126	8 N 6 5 4 3 2 N 8 N 6 5 4 3 2 1	BE 190		FE 254
IN IN O J 4 J Z 1 JF	63	N / O J 4 J Z 1	7F 127	0 N 0 3 4 3 2 1	BF 191	0/034321	FF 255

Example: Decimal 146 means that inputs 8, 5 and 2 are inverted.

LIN16 Input Linearization

The Lin16 function block converts an input signal into an output PV using a series of up to 15 straight lines to characterize the conversion.

The function block provides the following behaviour.

- 1. The Input values must be monotonic and constantly rising.
- To convert the MV to the PV, the algorithm will search the table of inputs until the matching segment is found. Once found, the points either side will be used to interpolate the output value.
- If during the search, a point is found which is not above the previous (below for inverted) then the search will be terminated and the segment taken from the last good point to the extreme (In Hi-Out Hi) see following diagram.

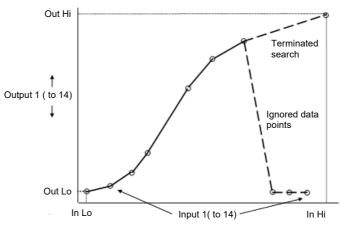


Figure 76 Linearization Example

Notes:

- 1. The linearization block works on rising inputs/rising outputs or rising inputs/falling outputs. It is not suitable for outputs which rise and fall on the same curve.
- 2. Input Lo/Output Lo and Input Hi/Output Hi are entered first to define the low and high points of the curve. It is not necessary to define all 15 intermediate points if the accuracy is not required. Points not defined will be ignored and a straight line fit will apply between the last point defined and the Input Hi/Output Hi point. If the input source has a bad status (sensor break, or over-range) then the output value will also have a bad status.
- If the input value is outside the translated range then the output status will indicate Bad, and the value will be limited to the nearest output limit.
- The units and resolution parameters will be used for the output values. The input values resolution and units will be specified by the source of the wire.
- If the 'Out Low' is higher than the 'Out High' then the translation will be inverted

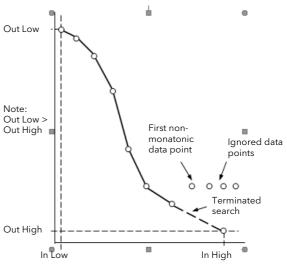


Figure 77 How an Inverted Curve will Terminate its search when it detects non-monatonic data

Compensation for Sensor Non-Linearities

The custom linearization feature can also be used to compensate for inaccuracies in the sensor or measurement system. The intermediate points are, therefore, available in Level 1 so that known discontinuities in the curve can be calibrated out. The diagram below shows an example of the type of discontinuity which can occur in the linearization of a temperature sensor.

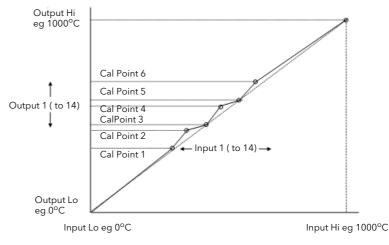


Figure 78 Compensation for Sensor Discontinuities

The calibration of the sensor uses the same procedure as described above. Adjust the output (displayed) value against the corresponding input value to compensate for any inaccuracies in the standard linearization of the sensor.

Note: Do not exceed the range of the instrument when choosing the compensation range. For example, whereas type K tables show mV values up to -270°C the instrument range is limited to -200°C so that inaccuracies may occur in the mid range if -200°C is exceeded.

Input Linearization Parameters

	Name	Description	Address		Wired From	1	None (0) C F K Temp (1)
	Units	Units of the Linearised Output	4251	None (0) *			
	Resolution	Resolution of the Linearised Outp		×(0) *		Į.	mV (3)
∕		Input Measurement to Linearise	4253	0.00			A (4)
	FallbackType	Fallback Type	4287	ClipBad (0) *	1		mA (5)
/	FallbackValue	Fallback Value	4288	0.00		1	PH (6)
	Out	Linearisation Result	4254	0.00			mmHa (7)
	InLowLimit	Input Low Limit	4255	0.00			psi(8) Bar(9)
	OutLowLimit	Output Low Limit	4256	0.00			mBar (10)
	InHighLimit	Input High Limit	4285	0.00			PercentRH (11)
	OutHighLimit	Output High Limit	4286	0.00			Percent (12)
1	In1	Input Point 1	4257	0.00			mmWG (13)
1	Out1	Output Point 1	4258	0.00		E.	inWG (14)
1	In2	Input Point 2	4259	0.00			inWW (15) Ohms (16)
1	Out2	Output Point 2	4260	0.00			PSIG (17)
1	In3	Input Point 3	4261	0.00	$\langle \rangle$		PercentO2 (18)
1	Out3	Output Point 3	4262	0.00	\ \		PPM (19)
1	In4	Input Point 4	4263	0.00			PercentCO2 (20)
1	Out4	Output Point 4	4264	0.00		N	PercentCarb (21) PercentPerSec (2
1	In5	Input Point 5	4265	0.00		X	RelTemperature
1	Out5	Output Point 5	4266	0.00			RelTemperature
Ì	In6	Input Point 6	4267	0.00			Vacuum (24)
	Out6	Output Point 6	4268	0.00			Secs (25)
∮	In7	Input Point 7	4269	0.00			Mins (26)
I	Out7	Output Point 7	4270	0.00			Hours (27) W (28)
I	In8	Input Point 8	4271	0.00			Z (29)
1	Out8	Output Point 8	4272	0.00			Hz (30)
1	In9	Input Point 9	4273	0.00		1	
1	Out9	Output Point 9	4274	0.00		Clip	Bad (0)
1	In10	Input Point 10	4275	0.00			Good (1)
1	Out10	Output Point 10	4276	0.00			Bad (2)
1	In11	Input Point 11	4277	0.00			Good (3)
1	Out11	Output Point 11	4278	0.00			ScaleBad (4)
1	In12	Input Point 12	4279	0.00		i <u> Dov</u>	vnScaleBad (8
	Out12	Output Point 12	4280	0.00			
1	In13	Input Point 13	4281	0.00			
1	Out13	Output Point 13	4282	0.00			
1	In14	Input Point 14	4283	0.00			
	Out14	Output Point 14	4284	0.00			Good (0)
_	Status	Status of The Block	4250	Good (0) *			BAD (1)

11	
Units	Units of the linearized output.
Resolution	Resolution of the output value
In	Input measurement to linearise between InLowLimit a InHighLimit. Wire to the source for the custom linearization.
FallbackType	Fallback Type
	The fallback strategy will come into effect if the status the input value is bad or if the input value is outside th range of input high scale and input low scale.
Fallback Value	In the event of a bad status, the output may be configu to adopt the fallback value. This allows the strategy to dictate a known output in the event of a fallback type be indicated.
Out	Result of the linearization
InLowLimit	Adjust to the low input value
OutLowLimit	Adjust to correspond to the low input value
InHighLimit	Adjust to the high input value
OutHighLimit	Adjust to correspond to the high input value
In1	Adjust to the first break point
Out1	Adjust to correspond to input 1
In14	Adjust to the last break point
Out14	Adjust to correspond to input 14
Status	Status of the block. A value of zero indicates a healthy conversion.

The 16 point linearization does not require all 16 points to be used. If fewer points are required, then the curve can be terminated by setting the first unwanted value to be less than the previous point.

Conversely if the curve is a continuously decreasing one, then it may be terminated by setting the first unwanted point above the previous one.

Math2 Menu

This feature allows a range of two-input mathematical functions to be performed. The available functions are listed below.

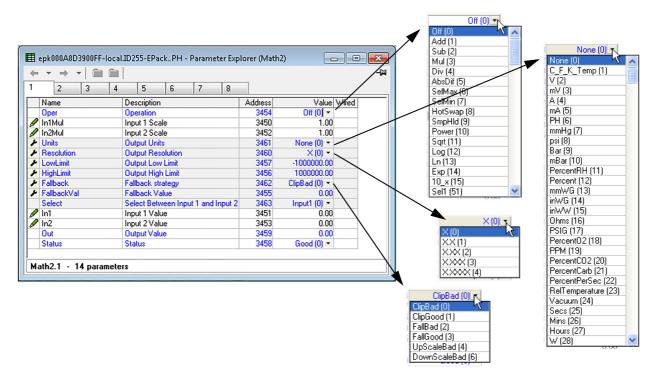


Figure 79 Maths2 configuration page

Math2 Parameters

Note: For the sake of this description, 'High', '1' and 'True' are synonymous, as are 'Low', '0' and 'False'.

\cap	nor
0	bei

inpu	
	eNo operation.
	Adds input one to input two.
Sub	Subtracts input two from input one.
Mul	Multiplies inputs one and two together.
Divl	Divides input one by input two.
AbsDif	The difference in value between inputs one and two, ignoring sign.
Sell	MaxOutput = the higher of inputs one and two.
Sell	MinOutput = the lower of inputs one and two.
HotSwap	Input one appears as the output for as long as input one is 'good'. If input one status is bad, input two appears as the output instead.
SmpHld	Sample and Hold. The output follows input one, for as long as input two is high (sample). When input two goes low (hold), the output is held, at the value current when the output went low, until input two goes high again. Input two is normally a digital value (low = 0 or high =1); when it is an analog value, then any positive non-zero value is interpreted as a high.
Power	Output = Input one raised to the power of input two (In1 ^{In2}). For example if input one has the value 4.2, and the value of input two is 3, then output = $4.2^3 = 74.09$ (approx.).

	Sqrt	The output is the square root of input one. Input two is not used.
	Log	Log base 10: Output = $\{Log_{10} (In 1)\}$. Input two is not used.
Oper (Cont.)	Ln	Log base e: Output = {Log _n (In1)}. Input two is not used.
	Exp	Output = e ^(input one) . Input two is not used.
	10_x	Output = 10 ^(input one) . Input two is not used.
	Sel1	If the Select input is high, input two appears at the output; if the Select input is low, input one appears at the output.
In1(2) Mul	The	scaling factor to be applied to input one (two).
Units	Allo 79).	ws the user to choose units for the output (see figure
Resolution		the up and down arrows to position the decimal point equired.
Low Limit		low limit for all inputs to the function and for the ack value.
High Limit		high limit for all inputs to the function and for the ack value.
Fallback	inpu	fallback strategy comes into play if the status of the it value is 'Bad', or if its value lies outside the range h limit- Low limit).
	Clip Bad	The output is set to the high or low limit as appropriate; output status is set to 'Bad'.
	Clip Good	The output is set to the high or low limit as appropriate; output status is set to 'Good'.
	Fall Bad	The output is set to the fallback value (below); output status is set to 'Bad'.
	Fall Good	The output is set to the fallback value (below); output status is set to 'Good'.
	Upscale B	ad
		The output is set to the high limit and Status is set to 'Bad'.
	Downscale	e Bad
		The output is set to the low limit and Status is set to 'Bad'.
Fallback valu		ws the user to enter the value to which the output is set Fallback = Fall Good, or Fall Bad.
Select		able only if Oper = Select. Allows input one or input two e selected for output.
In1	Inpu	it one value
In2	Inpu	ut two value
Out	mat	output value resulting from the configured hematical operation. If either input is 'Bad', or if the Ilt is out of range, the fallback strategy is adopted.
Status	Use	cates the status of the operation as 'Good' or 'Bad'. d to flag conditions and can be used as an interlock for er operations.

Modulator Configuration

This function implements the modulation type firing modes such as fixed and variable period modulation.

Note: For the sake of completeness, all Modulator parameters are shown in the figure below. Normally, for the sake of clarity, non-relevant (shaded) parameters should be hidden using the '>Parameter Availability Settings...>Hide Parameters and Lists when Not Relevant' menu item.

	Name	Description	Address	Value	Wired From	IHC (0)
	Mode	Modulator mode	1382	BurstVar (1) 💌		BurstVar (1) BurstFix (2)
	In	Input of the modulator block	1377	0.00	Control.Diag.Outp	Lac (3)
	Out	Modulator logical output	1376	0.00		PA (4)
	MinOnTime	Minimum on time for variable modulator	1378	16		
	CycleTime	Cycle time for fixed modulator	1379	100		
	LgcMode	Logic mode cycle selection	1380	FullCycle (1) *		5 HalfCycle (1)
	SwitchPA	Switch Burst PA	1385	Burst (0) 💌	、 、	5 HalfCycle (0) 5 FullCycle (1)
	PLMin	Load management interface input	1381	0		
	LgcMaxCycleTime	Logic Mode Max Cycle Time	1387	750	\square	5 Burst (0) 🖡
			Burst (0)			
Μ	odultr - 9 parame	ters				PA (1)

Figure 80 Modulator menu page

Modulator parameters

Mode	Select the required firing mode from 'Logic', 'PA' (Phase angle) 'Half cycle', 'BurstVar' (Burst firing - minimum on time) or 'BurstFix' (Burst firing - cycle time).
In	This is the value that the modulator is required to deliver.
Out	The output logic signal controlling the power module on and off times, normally wired to the input of the firing block. For Mode = Phase angle, this is a phase angle demand.
Min On Time	For Variable Period Modulation, this sets the minimum on time in supply voltage periods. At 50% demand from the modulator, Ton = Toff = Minimum on time, and Cycle time is $2 \times Minimum$ on time = Modulation period. The minimum off time is equal to 'Min on time'.
Cycle Time	For Fixed Period Modulation, this is the cycle time in supply voltage periods.
Logic Mode	For Logic Firing Modulation, Half cycle sets firing stop to the next zero crossing; Full cycle sets firing stop at the zero crossing of the next full cycle.
Switch PA	Allows the user to impose Phase Angle firing, overriding the configured Burst Mode as displayed in 'Mode', above.
PLMin	Not applicable to this software release.
LgcMaxCycleTime	Max cycle time for Logic mode. This is set in mains periods.This is the equivalent to the modulation period and it is used to compute Network electrical quantities when there is no modulation shift.

Network Configuration

This identifies the type of electrical network to be controlled, and this, in turn defines how the network's electrical measurements are presented. The configuration is divided into a number of areas:

- Meas
- Setup
- AlmDis
- AlmDet
- AlmSig
- AlmLat,
- AlmAck,
- AlmStop
- AlmRelay

HA033412 Issue 01

Network Meas Menu

\rightarrow \rightarrow			
Name	Description	Address	Value
Frequency	Frequency of the line	267	0.00
Vline	Line voltage measurement	256	0.00
l	Irms of the load	257	0.00
IsqBurst	Average square value of load	258	0.00
lsq	Square value of the load curr	259	0.00
V	Vrms of the load	260	0.00
VsqBurst	Average square value of the	268	0.00
Vsq	Square value of load voltage	261	0.00
PBurst	True Power measurement in	262	0.00
P	True power measurement.	263	0.00
S	Apparent power measuremer	264	0.00
PF	Power Factor	265	0.00
Z	Load impedance	266	0.00
HtSinkTemp	Heatsink 1 temperature	269	0.00

Figure 81 Network, Meas configuration panel

Parameters

This submenu presents power network measurements, according to the network type. All available measurements are listed below, but which values actually appear depends on the network configuration.

Frequency	Displays the calculated frequency of the supply voltage of the power channel associated with this network.
Vline	Displays supply line voltage.
I	Displays load RMS current.
	The time base measurement is the main period in Phase Angle, and the modulation period in Burst Mode.
lsqBurst	Average square value of load current in burst firing. The average Isq in burst firing, the average is taken over the duration of the burst period. This is typically used for monitoring and alarming over the burst period.
lsq	Square value of load current over the mains period in Burst and Phase Angle modes.
V	Displays load voltage (V _{RMS}).
	The time base measurement is the main period in phase angle, and the modulation period in burst mode.
VsqBurst	Average square value of load voltage in burst firing taken over the duration of the burst period. Typically used for monitoring and alarm strategies over the burst period.
Vsq	Square value of load voltage over the mains period in Burst and Phase Angle modes. Typically used for V ² control.
P Burst	Measurement of true power on the network. This is calculated over the modulation period in Burst Firing mode. Typically used for monitoring and alarm strategy.
Ρ	True power measurement over the mains period in Burst and Phase Angle modes. Typically used for true power control.
S	Apparent power measurement. For phase angle firing S=Vline x I _{RMS} ; for burst firing S=V _{RMS} x I _{RMS}
PF	Calculation of power factor. Defined as Power Factor = True Power / Apparent Power. In phase angle this is PF=P/S; in burst firing PF = PBurst/S = Cos∳(Load)
Z	Displays load impedance.

HSink Temp

Defined as: $Z\text{=}V_{rms}/I_{rms}.$ Measurement uses line current and load voltage.

Reserved for future development.

Network Setup configuration

This displays the setup of the network and associated functions.

$\vdash \cdot \rightarrow \cdot \mid 0$				-A Stack16A (0) Stack25A (1)
Name	Description	Address	Value	Stack32A (1)
NetType	The type of network. Set in It	281	1PH (1) 💌	Stack40A (3)
🖊 VMaximum	Maximum Voltage of the stac	291	500V (0) 💌	Stack50A (4)
VlineNominal	Line nominal value	279	230.00	Stack63A (5)
🖊 IMaximum	Maximum Current of the stacl	283	Stack100A (7) 🗹	Stack80A (6)
INominal	Nominal current of the stack	282	100.00	Stack100A (7
🖊 VLoadType	Load Voltage type for Compu	292	VLoad_Type0 (0) 💌	Stack125A (8
VdipsThreshold	Voltage Dips Threshold	271	20	
🖊 FreqDriftThresho	Frequency Drift Threshold.	290	5.00	
🖊 ChopOffThresho	Chop Off Threshold	293	120	
🖊 ChopOffNb	Chop Off Number	294	10	
🖉 OverVoltThresh	Over voltage threshold	272	10	5 No (0)
🖉 UnderVoltThres	Under voltage threshold	273	25	6 Request
🖊 PLFAdjustReg 🛛	Partial load failure adjustment	280	No (0) 🔻	
PLFAdjusted	Partial load failure adjusted a	275	NotAdjusted (0) 💌	
PLFSensitivity	Partial load failure sensitivity	276	2	9
Zref	PLF reference load impedance	286	0.00	B Resis
🖉 Overl Threshold	Over Current Threshold	277	120	3 Resistive (0)
🖊 HeaterType	Heater type of the load	278	Resistive (0) 🔽	5 SWIR (1) 7 CSi (2)

Figure 82 Network setup menu page

NetType	The type of network to which the unit can be connected. This is set at the factory and cannot be changed.
VMaximum	Indicates the maximum voltage (physical rating) of the stack (500V).
Vline Nominal	Line voltage nominal value (Line to neutral).
IMaximum	Indicates the maximum current of the stack (16A, 25A, 40A, 63A, 100A, 125A). Further values are reserved for future development.
INominal	Nominal current supplied to the load (limited by IMaximum).
VLoadType	Defines the computation method for load voltage (Vload).
	0: Vload = Vline as long as I > Ithreshold (internal defini- tion)
	1: Compute Vload using the formula V ² load=P ² /l ² .
	2: Vload = Vline as long as thyristor firing order
Heatsink Tmax	Reserved for future development.
VdipsThreshold	Voltage dips threshold. This is a percentage difference (relative to Vline Nominal) between two consecutive half cycles. Each half cycle voltage measurement is integrated and at the end of each half cycle the last two voltage integrals are compared.
FreqDriftThold	The supply frequency is checked every half cycle, and if the percentage change between 1/2 cycles exceeds this threshold value, a Mains Frequency System Alarm is generated. The threshold may be set to a maximum of 5% to cater for the effects of heavily inductive networks.
ChopOffThreshold	The 'Chop-off' alarm becomes active if load current exceeds this threshold for more than a pre-defined number of mains periods (Number Chop Off parameter). Threshold values lie between 100% and 350% of the unit's nominal current (INominal).

NumberChopOff	Definition of the number of mains periods in which Chop Off events can occur before a Chop Off alarm is enabled. Only used with Chop Off Threshold.
OverVoltThreshold	The threshold for detecting an over voltage condition as a percentage of VLineNominal. If Vline rises above the threshold an OverVolt alarm is set.
UnderVoltThreshold	This is the threshold for detecting an under voltage condition as a percentage of VLineNominal. If Vline falls below the threshold an UnderVolt alarm is set
Heatsink PreTemp	Reserved for future development.
PLFAdjustReq	Partial load failure adjustment request. To make the Partial Load Failure (PLF) alarm operate correctly, the normal steady-state condition must be known to the instrument. This is done by activating the PLF Adjust Req once the controlled process has achieved a steady state condition. This causes a load impedance measurement to be made which is used as a reference for detecting a partial load failure. If the load impedance measurement is successful PLFAdjusted (below) is set. The measurement cannot be made if the load voltage (V) is below 30% of (VNominal) or the current (I) is below 30% of (INominal). The PLF alarm becomes active as setup in 'PLF Sensitivity', below.
PLFAdjusted	Partial load failure adjusted acknowledge. Indicates that the user requested a PLF adjustment and that the adjustment was successful.
PLFSensitivity	Partial load failure sensitivity. This defines how sensitive the partial load failure detection is to be as the ratio between the load impedance for a PLFadjusted load and the current impedance measurement. For example for a load of N parallel, identical elements, if the PLF Sensitivity (s) is set to 2, then a PLF alarm will occur if N/2, or more elements are broken (i.e. open circuit). If PLF Sensitivity is set to 3, then a PLF alarm occurs if N/3 or more elements are broken. If (N/s) is non-integer, then the sensitivity is rounded up. E.G. if N = 6 and s= 4, then the alarm is triggered if 2 or more elements are broken.
Zref	Reference load impedance, as measured when PLF adjust is requested.
OverIThreshold	The threshold for detecting an over current condition as a percentage of INominal. If I is above the threshold a Mains Current Alarm occurs (DetoverCurrent).
HeaterType	Shows the type of heater used in the load as: 'Resistive', 'SWIR' (Short wave infra-red), 'CSi' (Silicon Carbide), 'MoSi2' (Molybdenum Disilicide).

Network Alarms

🖽 EPack.192-10	58-111-110-502-ID255	-EPack - F	Parameter Ex 🔳 🗖 🔀	
← • → • [-jiji	
Meas Setup Alr	mDis AlmDet AlmSig AlmI	Lat AlmAck	k AlmStop AlmRelay	
Name	Description	Address	Value	
🖉 MissMains	System alarm: Missing Mains	295	Enable (0) 💌	
🥖 ThyrSC	System alarm: Thyristor Short	296	Enable (0) 💌	
🖉 NetworkDips	System alarm: Mains Voltage	298	Enable (0) 💌	
🖉 FreqFault	System alarm: Frequency Fat	299	Enable (0) 💌	
🖉 ChopOff	System alarm: Chop Off	306	Enable (0) 💌	
🖉 UnderVolt	Process alarm: Under Mains	305	Enable (0) 💌	
🖉 OverVolt	Process alarm: Over Mains V	302	Enable (0) 💌	
🖉 TLF	Process alarm: Total Load Fa	300	Enable (0) 💌	
🖉 PLF	Process alarm: Partial Load F	301	Enable (0) 💌	
🖉 OverCurrent	Indication alarm: Over Currer	304	Enable (0) 💌	
Network.AlmDis - 10 parameters (2 hidden)				

Figure 83 Network alarms page

AlmDis

This menu allows individual network block alarms (listed below) to be enabled/disabled.

Missing Mains Thyristor short circuit Over-temperature¹ Mains voltage (Network) dips Mains frequency fault detected Chop Off Under voltage Over voltage Total load failure Partial load failure Pre-temperature¹ Over current

1.Reserved for future development

Network AlmDet Submenu

As for 'Alarm Disable', above, but this Alarm detect submenu indicates whether any of the network alarms has been detected and is currently active.

Network Almsig Submenu

These displays show whether an alarm has occurred and also contains latching information. The relevant AlarmSig parameter is used when wiring (to a relay for example). The alarm list is as given above.

Network Almlat Submenu

As for 'Alarm Disable', above, but this Alarm Latch submenu allows each individual network block alarm to be defined as latching or non-latching.

Network Almack Submenu

As for 'Alarm Disable', above, but this Alarm Acknowledge submenu allows each individual network block alarm to be acknowledged. Once acknowledged, the associated signaling parameter is cleared. Acknowledge parameters automatically clear after being written.

Note: Alarms may not be acknowledged whilst the trigger source is still active.

Network Almstop Submenu

Allows each individual alarm type to be configured to stop the related power module from firing. Activated by the related signaling parameter. The alarm list is as given above.

Network Almrelay Submenu

Allows each individual alarm to be selected to activate (or not) the relay.

Note: When utilizing Almrelay function, ensure FaultDet/CustomAlarm parameter remains wired to IO.Relay/PV.

Qcode

Firing IHC (0) BurstFix (2) Lac (3) PA (4) 🆽 EPack.192-168-111-110-502-ID255-EPack - Parameter Ex... 🔲 🗖 🔀 -12 \rightarrow Control Controllsa (1) ControlPower (2) Name Description Address Value ControlOpenLoop (3) V_Nominal Nominal Voltage 3412 230 100 BurstVar (1) I_Nominal Nominal Current 3411 Xfrmr Resistive (SWIR (1) CSi (2) Heater 🖉 Firing Firing Mode 3402 No (0) Yes (1) 🖉 Control Control Mode 3405 ControlVsq (0) 😎 I_Limit
 I2_Transfer
 Xfmr Enable Limit 3403 LimitDisable (0) 💌 3 MoSi2 (3) Enable Transfer (Proportiona 3404 TransferDisable (0) 💌 None (0) Load type configuration. Heater type selection Al_Fct 3410 No (0) 🕶 🖉 Heater 3406 Resistive (0) SetbointLimit (2) CurrentLimit (3) TransferSpan (4) 🖉 Al_Fct Analog Input Function 3407 Setpoint (1) -Al_Type
DI1_Fct Analog Input Type 3408 0-10V (0) Digital Input 1 Function 3418 FiringEnable (1) Al_Type 0-10V (0 DI1_Fct 🖉 DI2_Fct Digital Input 2 Function 3409 AlarmAck (1) 1-5V (1) 2-10V (2) 0-5V (3) 0-20mA (4) None (0) 🖉 Finish Finished Quick start configur 3400 No (0) RemoteSelect (3) FuseBlown (4) QCode - 14 parameters 4-20mA (5) Finish None (0) DI2_Fct No (C RemoteSelect (2) Yes (1) FuseBlown (3) 10Vuser (5) Cancel (2

Quick code parameters are also settable when in Quickcode configuration mode.

Figure 84 Quick code parameters

V_Nominal	The nominal output voltage to be supplied.
I Nominal	The nominal output current expected to be drawn.
_ Firing	Select firing mode from IHC (Intelligent half cycle), Burst firing (fixed or variable), Logic or Phase angle.
Control	Select 'Vsq' (V ²), 'Isq' (I ²), 'Power' or 'Open Loop' as the control mode.
I_Limit	This is used to Enable or disable threshold limit. (By default the current limit function is enabled).
I2_Transfer	Enable or disable transfer (Proportional limit). This is only available if ordered.
XFmr	Select output as suitable for resistive loads (No) or for transformer primary loads (Yes).
Heater	Select Resistive, Short wave infra red (SWIR), Silicon carbide (CSi) or Molybdenum disilicide (MoSi2) as the heating element type.
AI_Fct	Select the Analog Input function as 'None', 'Setpoint' or 'Setpoint limit'.
AI_Type	Select the required Volt or mA range (as shown above) for the analog input.
DI1_Fct	Select the function of Digital Input 1 as 'None', 'Firing Enable', Alarm acknowledge ('AlarmAck'), Select remote setpoint ('RemoteSelect'), Fuse Blown ('Fuse Blown') or Setpoint.
DI2_Fct	Select the function of Digital Input 2 as;
	'None', Alarm acknowledge ('AlarmAck'), Select remote setpoint ('RemoteSelect') or Fuse Blown ('FuseBlown), or Setpoint, providing Firing is set too 'Logic', and Al_Type is not set too 'Setpoint'), or a configurable User Input ('10Vuser').
Finish	Yes = quit quick code (after confirmation) and restart the unit with the new configuration; No = continue configuration editing; Cancel = ignore all changes and restart the unit with the previous (unedited) configuration.

Setprov Configuration Menu

The Setpoint provider supplies one local and two remote setpoints. It also allows users to manage a setpoint ramp, a setpoint limit (re-linearization) and the possibility to select between percentage and engineering for setpoint unit.

Name	Description	Address	Value	Wred
SPSelect	Setpoint select	1498	Remote (1) -	
RemSelect	Remote setpoint selection	1508	Rem1 (0) 💌	
LocalSP	Local setpoint	1496	0.00	
Remote1	Remote setpoint 1	1502	0.00	10 Ana
Remote2	Remote setpoint 2	1509	0.00	
Limit	Setpoint limit scalar	1503	100.00	
WorkingSP	Working or active setpoint	1497	0.00	
RampRate	Ramp rate for the setpoint.	1499	Off (0) 💌	
DisRamp	External input for enabling or disablir	1500	No (0) 💌	
RateDone	Indicates whether the ramp is compl	1501	Yes (1) 💌	
SPTrack	Enable Setpoint tracking	1504	No (0) 💌	
SPUnits	units of the setpoint	1506	Percent (0) ·	
HiRange	High range of a setpoint	1505	100.00	
EngWorkingSP	Working Setpoint when in engineeria	1507	0.00	
SPOpAccess	Enable operator access to SP	1510	Yes (1) 💌	

Figure 85 SetProv configuration page

Setpoint provider parameters

SPSelect	Allows the user to select between Remote or Local as the setpoint source.
RemSelect	Select Remote1 or Remote2 as the remote setpoint.
LocalSP	Allows entry of a setpoint value to be used when SPSelect (above) is set to 'Local'.
Remote1	The Remote setpoint value (normally wired from an analog input) for use when SPSelect = Remote and RemSelect = Remote1.
Remote2	The Remote setpoint value (normally wired from an analog input) for use when SPSelect = Remote and RemSelect = Remote2.
Limit	Allows the target setpoint to be scaled such that 'scaled target SP' = $(target SP \times limit)/100$. Thus, when limit = 100, the setpoint is unscaled.
WorkingSP	The active value being provided as a setpoint output. This might be the current target setpoint or the rate-limited target setpoint.
RampRate	This applies a rate limit to the working setpoint, until the target setpoint has been achieved. The 'RateDone' parameter (below) is set to 'No' for the duration of the rate limiting, then set to 'Yes' when rate limiting is complete.
DisRamp	This is an external control used to enable/disable ramp rate limiting and to write the target setpoint directly to the working setpoint. The 'RateDone' parameter (below) is set to 'Yes' when DisRamp is 'Yes'.
RateDone	Set to 'No' if ramp rate limiting (above) is in operation. Otherwise set to 'Yes'.
SPTrack	If enabled ('Yes') the local setpoint tracks the remote setpoints, so that if the setpoint is subsequently set to 'Local', the local setpoint will be the same as the last known value of the remote setpoint, thus helping to ensure a bumpless transfer.

SPOpAccess	The SetPoint operational access parameter is used to allow or hide access to a local setpoint.
	Yes (1) = Enables access.
	No (0) = Disables (hides) access.
	Setpoint remains adjustable from a remote input whatever value of this parameter
SPUnits	Allows the user to select % or 'Eng' (Engineering units) as Setpoint units. If 'Eng' is selected, 'HiRange' and 'Eng workingSP' appear at the user interface.
HiRange	Appears only if SP units set to 'Eng'. This value is the high range of the setpoint used to scale the setpoint into % of High Range.
EngWorkingSP	Appears only if SP units set to 'Eng'. This value is an indication of the working setpoint in Engineering units. The parameter must not be used for control because control loops accept setpoints only as % values.

Timer Configuration

1	2 3	4			
1	Name	Description	Address	Value	Wired From
0	Туре	Type of Timer	2330	🔲 nPulse (1) 💌	
0	Time	Time	2328	0	
	ElapsedTime	Elapsed Time	2326	0	
0	In	Trigger/Gate input	2331	Off (0) 💌	
	Out	Output	2327	Off (0) 💌	
	Triggered	Triggered Flag	2329	Off (0) 💌	

Figure 86 iTools Timer configuration

Туре	Allows the user to select the required timer type as follows: Off Timer is off				
	On Pulse	The timer output switches on when 'In' changes from Off to On, and it remains on until the time period ('Time' - see below) has elapsed. If the input is re-triggered before 'Time' has elapsed, the timer re-starts. 'Triggered' (below) follows the state of the			
	On delay	output. After the input changes from Off to On, the timer output remains off until the time period defined in 'Time' (below) has elapsed. Once this period has elapsed, if the input is still on, the output switches on and remains on until the input goes Off. Elapsed time is set to zero when the input goes off.			
	One Shot	'Triggered' follows the state of the input. If the input is On, then as soon as a value is entered into the 'Time' parameter (below) the output goes on, and remains on until the Time period has elapsed, or the input goes off. If the input is off, the output is set off and the time countdown is inhibited until input goes on again.			
		'Triggered' goes On as soon as the time value is edited, and remains on until the output goes Off. The Time value may be edited whilst active.			
		Once the time period has elapsed, the Time value must be re-edited in order to re-start the timer.			
	Min On	The output remains 'On' as long as the Input is on, plus the 'Time' period (below). If the input returns to the on state before the time period has elapsed, the elapsed time is reset to zero, so that the full time period is added to the On period when the input switches off again. 'Triggered' is On whilst the elapsed time is greater than zero.			
Time	the display is in increases the fo the up arrow ke increments to in	Allows the user to set a time period for use as described in 'Type' above. Initially, the display is in the form Minutes:seconds.10ths of seconds, but as the input value increases the format changes first to Hours:Mins:Secs, then to Hrs:Mins. (Holding the up arrow key continuously operated causes the speed at which the value increments to increase. Minimum entry is 0.1 seconds; maximum is 500 hours.			
Elapsed Time	Shows how muc	ch of the time period has passed so far.			
In	described abov				
Out Triggered	Shows the time Function depen	r on/off status. nds on timer type, as described above.			

Timer examples

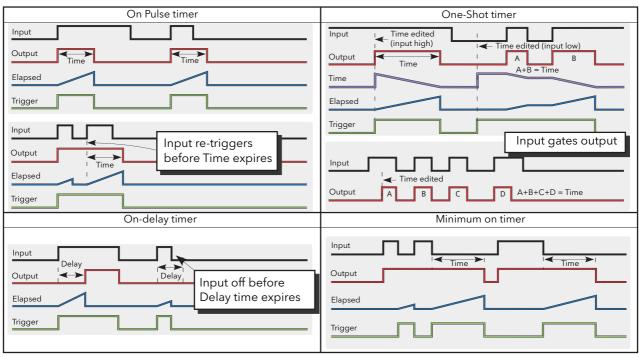


Figure 87 shows some timing examples for the different types of timer available.

Figure 87 Timer examples

Totalizer Configuration

The totalizer is an instrument function used to calculate a total quantity by integrating a flow rate input over time. The maximum value of the totalizer is +/- 99999. The outputs from a totalizer are its integrated value, and an alarm state.

4= 1	2	3 4				-µ
	Name	Description	Address	Value	Wired From	
	TotalOut	Totalised Output	2395	0.00		
Ì	In	Input Value	2399	0.00		
	Units	Units	2397	None (0) 💌		
∕	Resolution	Resolution	2398	X (0) 💌		
	AlarmSP	Alarm Setpoint	2394	0.00		
	AlarmOut	Alarm Output	2396	Off (0) 🝷		
∕	Run	Run	2400	No (0) 🔻		
1	Hold	Hold	2401	No (0) 🔻		
	Reset	Reset	2402	No (0) 🔻		
To	tal 1 - 9 na	rameters (2 hidden)				

Figure 88 iTools Totalizer page

Total Out	The integrated total between -10^{10} and $+10^{10}$ (i.e. ± 10,000,000,000)
In	The parameter to be totalized.
Units	Units of the totalized measurement.
Resolution	Set the number of decimal places for the totalizer value.
AlarmSP	Totalizer alarm setpoint. This threshold is applied to the totalized measurement. When totalizing positive values, a positive AlarmSP value must be entered; the totalizer alarm being triggered when the totalizer value reaches or exceeds AlarmSP. When totalizing negative values, a negative value must be entered; the totalizer alarm being triggered when the totalizer value reaches or goes more negative than AlarmSP. If set to zero, the alarm is disabled.
AlarmOut	The on/off status of the totalizer alarm.
Run	Yes initiates integration; No inhibits integration.
Hold	Yes suspends integration; No restarts integration.
Reset	Yes resets the totalizer value to zero and resets the totalizer alarm.

This provides storage for up to four user-defined constants. Typical uses are as a sources for maths functions, or as storage for values written over the communications link.

■ EPack.192-'	168-111-10-502-ID255-I	Pack - Para	meter Exp		C_F_K_Temp (1) None (0) C_F_K_Temp (1) V (2) mV (3) A (4)
			,	₩	MA (5) PH (6) mmHg (7)
2	3 4				psi (8)
Name	Description	Address	Value		Bar (9)
2 Units	Units of the value	2472	None (0) 💌		
Resolution	User Value Display Resolutio	2473	X (0) 💌		PercentRH (11)
HighLimit	User Value High Limit	2474	9999.00		Percent (12)
LowLimit	User Value Low Limit	2475	-9999.00		mmWG (13)
Val	The User Value	2476	0.00		i inWG (14) ↓ inWW (15)
Status	User Value Status	2477	Good (0) 💌		Ohms (16)
sr¥al.1 - 6 p	narameters				PSIG (17)
					7 Percent02 (18)
					PPM (19)
					PercentC02 (20)
					PercentCarb (21)
					PercentPerSec (22)
					5 RelTemperature (23)
					3 Vacuum (24)
					7 Secs (25)
					Mins (26)
					Hours (27)
					W (28)
					Z (29)
					Hz (30)

Figure 89 Top level UseVal page

User Value parameters

Units	Allows the selection of User Value units.
Resolution	Set the number of decimal places for the User Value.
High/Low Limit	Allows the user to set limits to help prevent the User Value from being set out-of-bounds.
Value	Allows the user to enter a value, or the value if wired to a suitable parameter.
Status	If this parameter is wired, it can be used to force a Good or Bad status onto the User Value for test purposes (e.g. fallback strategy). If not wired, it reflects the status of the Value input if this
	input is wired.

Using iTools

iTools software running on a PC allows quick and easy access to the configuration of the unit. The parameters used are the same as those described in "Configuration using iTools" on page 125, with the addition of various diagnostic parameters.

iTools also gives the user the ability to create software wiring between function blocks, something that is not possible from the operator interface. Such wiring is carried out using the Graphical wiring Editor feature.

In addition to the guidance given here, there are two on-line Help systems available within iTools: Parameter help and iTools help. Parameter help is accessed by clicking on 'Help' in the toolbar (opens the complete parameter help system), by right-clicking on a parameter and selecting 'Parameter Help' from the resulting context menu, or by clicking on the Help menu and selecting 'Device Help'. iTools help is accessed by clicking on the Help menu, and selecting 'Contents'. iTools help is also available in manual format under part number HA028838, either as a physical manual or as a PDF file.



Figure 90 Help access

iTools connection

Automatic detection

The following descriptions assume that the latest version iTools software as been correctly installed on the PC.

For EPack units only (at time of publication), if the desktop/laptop and EPack are IP compatible (same subnet mask) then Plug & Play allows easy connection as follows.

- 1. Set correct IP mode and or IP address to the instrument and PC.
- 2. Launch iTools, click on the button 'Add' a popup window appears showing you all EPack instruments on the network.
- 3. Double click on one or more units to add them to iTools.

Note: 'Eurotherm discovery' mechanism is based on 'Zero Configuration Networking' which is generic name used to group protocols together in order to create communication networks automatically (Plug & Play).

Alternatively, if there is a mix of EPack and other instruments on the network, the following procedure can be used.

Note: The following description is based on Windows XP. Windows 7 is similar.

It is first necessary to determine the IP address of the unit. This can be done from either the Config or Quickcode menu.

Once the Ethernet link has been correctly installed, carry out the following actions at the PC:

- 1. Click on 'Start'
- 2. Click on 'Control Panel'. (If Control Panel opens in 'Category View' select 'Classic View' instead.)
- 3. Double-click on 'iTools'.
- 4. Click on the TCP/IP tab in the Registry settings configuration.
- 5. Click on Add... The 'New TCP/IP Port' dialog box opens.
- 6. Type-in a name for the port, then click Add...
- 7. Type the IP address of the unit in the 'Edit Host' box which appears. Click OK.
- 8. Check the details in the 'New TCP/IP Port' box, then click on 'OK'.
- 9. Click on 'OK' in the 'Registry settings' box to confirm the new port.

				×	
Enabled Cor	New TCP/IP Port Name: Connection Type: Limeout:	MODBUS TC	⊂ ms	▼ Enable <u>d</u>	
Add R	Host List: Host Name/IP Addres	25	Edit Host Host Name/Address: Port:	 502	
	, <u>A</u> dd∃∈	move	Block Read:	125 Registers (default = (applies to MODBUS TCP only Image: Ping Host Before Connection)
				OK	Cancel

Figure 91 Adding a new Ethernet port

To check that the PC can now communicate with the instrument, Click 'Start', 'All Programs', 'Accessories', 'Command Prompt', when the Command Prompt box appears, type in : Ping<Space>IP1.IP2.IP3.IP4<Enter> (where IP1 to IP4 are the IP address of the instrument).

If the Ethernet link to the instrument is operating correctly, the 'successful' reply arrives. Otherwise, the 'Ping request could not find host' reply arrives, in which case, the Ethernet link, IP address, and PC port details should be verified.

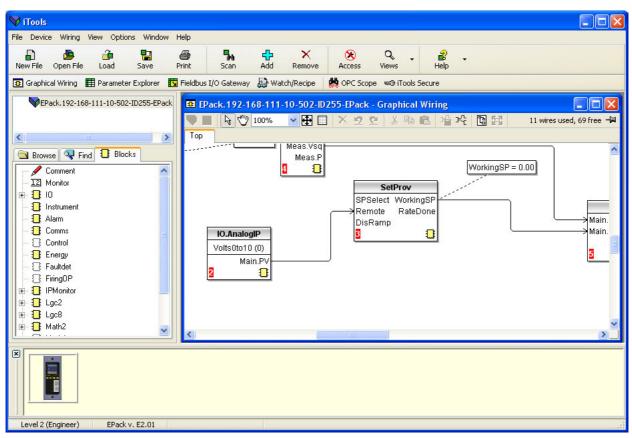
🗠 Command Prompt	- 🗆 >
licrosoft Windows XP [Version 5.1.2600] C) Copyright 1985-2001 Microsoft Corp.	-
Nocuments and Settings\richardne>Ping 123.123.123.1	
inging 123.456.789.0with 32 bytes of data:	
leply from 123.123.123.1: bytes=32 time=1ms TTL=64 leply from 123.123.123.1: bytes=32 time=1ms TTL=64 leply from 123.123.123.1: bytes=32 time=1ms TTL=64 leply from 123.123.123.1: bytes=32 time=1ms TTL=64	
'ing statistics for 123.123.123.1: Packets: Sent = 4, Received = 4, Lost = 0 (0% loss), pproximate round trip times in milli-seconds: Minimum = 0ms, Maximum = 1ms, Average = 0ms	
:\Documents and Settings\richardne>	
Command Prompt	- 🗆 >
icrosoft Windows XP [Version 5.1.2600] C) Copyright 1985-2001 Microsoft Corp.	_
:\Documents and Settings\richardne>Ping 123.123.123.1 ing request could not find host 123.123.123.1. Please check the name a in.	nd try ag
:\Documents and Settings\richardne>_	

Figure 92 Command prompt 'Ping' screens (typical)

Graphical Wiring Editor Graphical Wiring

Note: The Graphical Wiring Editor is a chargeable option, and the toolbar icon appears only if the option has been purchased and is enabled.

EPack





The graphical wiring editor allows:

- 1. Function blocks, notes, comments etc. to be 'dragged and dropped' into the wiring diagram from the tree list (left pane).
- 2. Parameters to be wired to one another by clicking on the output, the clicking on the required input.
- 3. Viewing and/or editing of parameter values by right-clicking on a function block and selecting 'Function Block View'.
- 4. The user to select parameter lists and to switch between parameter and wiring editors.
- 5. Completed wiring to be downloaded to the instrument (function blocks and wiring items with dashed outlines are new, or have been edited since the last download).

...

loolbar	
💙 🔳 😽 🖑 100%	 🗿 🏦 거는 🔀 🔀 14 wires used, 66 free 📲

V	Download wiring to Instrument.
4	Mouse Select. Select normal mouse operation. Mutually exclusive with 'Pan', below.
\heartsuit	Mouse Pan. When active, this causes the mouse cursor to become a hand-shaped icon. Allows the graphical wiring diagram to be click-dragged within the GWE window aperture.
100% 🔽	Zoom. Allows the magnification of the wiring diagram to be edited.
	Pan tool. Whilst left-clicked, the cursor appears as a rectangle, representing the position of GWE window aperture over the whole wiring diagram. Click-dragging allows this aperture to be moved freely about the diagram. Rectangle size depends on Zoom (magnification) factor.
	Show/Hide grid. This icon toggles a background alignment grid on and off.
2 2	Undo, Redo. Allows the user to undo the last action, or once an undo action has taken place, to undo the undo. Short cuts are <ctrl>+<z> for undo; <ctrl>+<r> for re-do.</r></ctrl></z></ctrl>
<mark>% 🖻 </mark> ि	Cut, Copy, Paste. Normal Cut (copy and delete), Copy (copy without delete) and Paste (insert into) functions. Short cuts are <ctrl>+<x> for cut; <ctrl>+<c> for copy and <ctrl>+<v> for Paste.</v></ctrl></c></ctrl></x></ctrl>
1월 자	Copy diagram fragment; Paste diagram fragment. Allows a part of the wiring diagram to be selected, named and saved to file. The fragment may then be pasted into any wiring diagram, including the source diagram.
2	Create compound; Flatten compound. These two icons allow compounds to be created and 'uncreated' respectively.

Wiring Editor Operating Details

Component Selection

Single wires are shown with boxes at 'corners' when selected. When more than one wire is selected, as part of a group, the wire color changes to magenta. All other items have a dashed line drawn round them when selected.

Clicking on a single item selects it. An Item can be added to the selection by holding down the control key (Ctrl) whilst clicking on the item. (A selected item can be deselected in the same way.) If a block is selected, then all its associated wires are also selected.

Alternatively, the mouse can be click-dragged on the background to create a 'rubber band' round the relevant area; anything within this area being selected when the mouse is released.

<Ctrl>+<A> selects all items on the active diagram.

Block Execution Order

The order in which the blocks are executed by the instrument depends on the way in which they are wired. The order is automatically worked out so that the blocks use the most recent data. Each block displays its place in its sequence in a colored square in the bottom left-hand corner (Figure 94).

Function Blocks

A Function Block is an algorithm which may be wired to and from other function blocks to make a control strategy. Each function block has inputs and outputs. Any parameter may be wired **from**, but only parameters that are alterable in Operator Mode may be wired **to**. A function block includes any parameters that are needed to configure or operate the algorithm. The inputs and outputs which are considered to be of most use are always shown. In most cases all of these need to be wired before the block can perform a useful task.

If a function block is not faded in the tree (left hand pane) it can be dragged onto the diagram. The block can be dragged around the diagram using the mouse.

A Maths block is shown below as an example. When block type information is alterable (as in this case) click on the box with the down arrow in it to display a dialog box allowing the value to be edited.

If it is required to wire from a parameter, which is not shown as a recommended output, click on the 'Click to Select Output' icon in the bottom right hand corner to display a full list of parameters in the block (Figure 96, below). Click on one of these to start a wire.

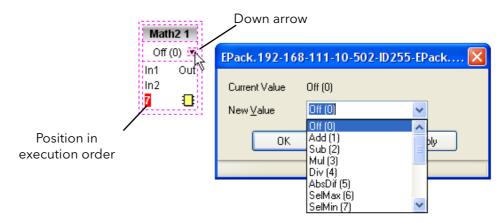


Figure 94 Function block example

Function Block Context Menu

Right-click in the function block to display the context menu.

Function	Displays a list of parameters associated	
block View	with the function block. 'Hidden'	🖽 Functio
	parameters can be displayed by de-selecting 'Hide Parameters and Lists when not Relevant' in the Options menu 'Parameter availability Settings…' item.	Re-Rou Re-Rou Re-Rou Show W

	Function Block View		
Re-Route Wires			
	Re-Route Input Wire	s	
	Re-Route Output Wires		
	Show Wires Using Ta	gs	
	Hide Unwired Connec	tions:	
Ж	Cut	Ctrl+X	
e <mark>ð</mark>	Сору	Ctrl+C	
æ	Paste	Ctrl+V	
×	Delete	Del	
	Undelete		
	Bring To Front		
	Push To Back		
	Edit Parameter Value		
	Parameter Properties	;	
2	Parameter Help		

Figure 95 Function block context menu

Re-Route wires Re-Route Input wires Re-Route Outg	Redraws all wiring associated with the function block. Redraws all Input wiring associated with the function block.
Ne Noute Outp	Redraws all Output wiring associated
	with the function block.
Show Wires Us	
Show wires Us	Wires are not drawn, but their Start and
	End destinations are indicated by tags
	instead. Reduces wire 'clutter' in
	diagrams, where source and destination
	are widely separated.
	Math2 1 Off (0) 〒 In1 Out Math2 1.out PV In2 1

Hide Unwired Connections

Displays only those parameters which are wired.

Cut Allows one or more selected items to be moved to the Clipboard ready for pasting into another diagram or compound, or for use in a Watch window, or OPC scope. The original items are grayed out, and function blocks and wires are shown dashed until next download, after which they are removed from the diagram. Short cut = <Ctrl>+<X>. Cut operations carried out since the last download can be 'undone' by using the 'Undo' toolbar icon, by selecting 'Undelete' or by using the short cut <Ctrl>+<Z>.

- Copy Allows one or more selected items to be copied to the Clipboard ready for pasting into another diagram or compound, or for use in a Watch window, or OPC scope. The original items remain in the current wiring diagram. Short cut = <Ctrl>+<C>. If items are pasted to the same diagram from which they were copied, the items will be replicated with different block instances. Should this result in more instances of a block than are available, a message appears showing details of which items couldn't be copied.
- Paste Copies items from the Clipboard to the current wiring diagram. <Ctrl>+<V>. If items are pasted to the same diagram from which they were copied, the items will be replicated with different block instances. Should this result in more instances of a block than are available, a Paste message log display appears showing details of which items couldn't be copied.

P	Paste				
		Save Print No Details			
	Message Log:				
	Status	Description			
	Information Information Error Information Error Information Error Information Error Information	Paste Paste Block Counter There aren't enough Counter blocks Paste Block Counter There aren't enough Counter blocks Paste Block UsrVal There aren't enough UsrVal blocks Paste Block UsrVal There aren't enough UsrVal blocks Finished			
	[
	Auto close on successful completion				

Delete	Marks all selected items for deletion. Such items are shown dashed until next download, after which they are removed from the diagram. Short cut = .
Undelete	Reverses 'Delete' and 'Cut' operations carried out on selected item(s) since the last download.
Bring To Front	Brings selected items to the front of the diagram.
Push To back	Sends the selected items to the back of the diagram.
Edit Parameter	Value
	This menu item is active if the cursor is hovering over an editable parameter. Selecting this menu item causes a pop-up window to appear, which allows the user to edit the parameter value.
Parameter Prop	perties
	This menu item is active if the cursor is hovering over an editable parameter. Selecting this menu item causes a pop-up window to appear, which allows the user to view the parameter properties, and also, to view the parameter Help (by clicking on the 'Help' tab.
Parameter Help	Produces Parameter Properties and Help information for the selected function block or parameter, depending on the hover position of the cursor, when the right-click occurs.

Wires

To make a wire

- 1. Drag two (or more) blocks onto the diagram from the function block tree.
- 2. Start a wire by either clicking on a recommended output or clicking on the 'Click to Select output' icon at the bottom right corner of the block to bring up the connection dialog, and clicking on the required parameter. Recommended connections are shown with a green plug symbol; other parameters which are available being shown in yellow. Clicking on the red button causes all parameters to be shown. To dismiss the connection dialog either press the escape key on the keyboard, or click the cross at the bottom left of the dialog box.
- 3. Once the wire has started a dashed wire is drawn from the output to the current mouse position. To complete the wire click on the required destination parameter.
- 4. Wires remain dashed until they are downloaded

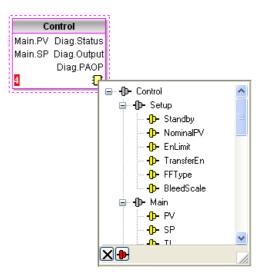


Figure 96 Output selection dialog box

Routing Wires

When a wire is placed it is auto-routed. The auto routing algorithm searches for a clear path between the two blocks. A wire can be auto-routed again using the context menus or by double clicking the wire. A wire segment can be edited manually by click-dragging. If the block to which it is connected is moved, the end of the wire moves with it, retaining as much of the path as possible.

If a wire is selected by clicking on it, it is drawn with small boxes on its corners.

Right click on a wire to display the wire block context

Wire Context Menu

menu:		
Force Exec Break	When wires form a loop, a break point must be introduced, where the value written to the block comes from a source which was last executed during the previous cycle. A break is automatically placed by iTools, and appears in red. 19 Force Exec Break allows the user to define where a break must be placed. Surplus breaks appear in black. 19	
Re-Route wire	Replaces the current wire route with a new route generated from scratch.	F
Use Tags	Toggles between wire and tag mode between parameters. Tag mode is useful for sources and destinations which are widely separated.	
Find Start	Goes to the source of the wire.	
Find End	Goes to the destination of the wire.	
Cut, Copy, Paste	Not used in this context.	
Delete	Marks the wire for deletion. The wire is redrawn as a dashed line (or dashed tags) until next download. Operation can be reversed until after next download.	
Undelete	Reverses the effect of the Delete operation up until the next download, after which, Undelete is disabled.	
Bring to Front	Brings the wire to the front of the diagram.	
Push to Back	Sends the wire to the back of the diagram.	



Figure 97 Wire context menu

Wire Colors

Black	Normal functioning wire
Red	The wire is connected to a non-changeable parameter. Values are rejected by the destination block.
Magenta	A normal functioning wire is being hovered-over by the mouse cursor.
Purple	A red wire is being hovered-over by the mouse cursor.
Green	New Wire (dashed green wire changes to solid black after being downloaded.)

Thick Wires

When attempting to wire between blocks which are located in different tasks, if no task break is inserted, then all the affected wires are highlighted by being drawn with a much thicker line than usual. Thick wires still execute, but the results are unpredictable, as the unit cannot resolve the strategy.

Comments

Comments are added to a wiring diagram by click-dragging them from the Function Block tree onto the diagram. As soon as the mouse is released, a dialog box opens to allow comment text to be entered.

Carriage returns are used to control the width of the comment. Once text entry is complete, 'OK' causes the comment to appear on the diagram. There are no restrictions on the size of a comment. Comments are saved to the instrument along with the diagram layout information.

Comments can be linked to function blocks and wires by clicking on the chain icon at the bottom right-hand corner of the comment box and then clicking again on the required block or wire. A dashed line is drawn to the top of the block or to the selected wire segment (Figure 99).

Note: Once the comment has been linked, the Chain icon disappears. It re-appears when the mouse cursor is hovered over the bottom right-hand corner of the comment box, see Figure 99.

Comment Context Menu

	Actiona	
Edit	Opens the Comment dialog box to allow the comment text to be edited.	
Unlink	Deletes the current link from the comment.	
Cut	Moves the comment to the Clipboard, ready to be pasted elsewhere. Short cut = <ctrl>+<x>.</x></ctrl>	
Сору	Copies the comment from the wiring diagram to the Clipboard, ready to be pasted elsewhere. Short cut = <ctrl>+<c>.</c></ctrl>	F
Paste	Copies a comment from the Clipboard to the wiring diagram. Short cut = <ctrl>+<v>.</v></ctrl>	
Delete	Marks the comment for deletion at next download.	
Undelete	Undoes the Delete command if download has not taken place since.	



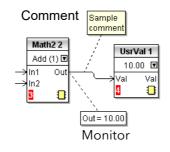
Figure 98 Comment context menu

Monitors

Monitor points are added to a wiring diagram by click-dragging them from the Function Block tree onto the diagram. A monitor shows the current value (updated at the iTools parameter list update rate) of the parameter to which it is linked. By default the name of the parameter is shown. To hide the parameter name either double click on the monitor box or 'Show Names' in the context (right-click) menu can be used to toggle the parameter name on and off.

Monitors are linked to function blocks and wires by clicking on the chain icon at the bottom right-hand corner of the box and then clicking again on the required parameter. A dashed line is drawn to the top of the block or the selected wire segment.

Note: Once the monitor has been linked, the Chain icon disappears. It re-appears when the mouse cursor is hovered over the bottom right-hand corner of the monitor box



Monitor Context		3-	N		
Menu				Show Nan	nes
Show names	Toggles parameter names on		<u> </u>		
L I. C. L.	and off in the monitor box.			Unlink	
Unlink	Deletes the current link from the monitor.		Ж	Cut	Ctrl+X
Cut	Moves the monitor to the		Ð	Сору	Ctrl+C
Cut	Clipboard, ready to be pasted			Paste	Ctrl+V
	elsewhere. Short cut =		×	Delete	Del
	<ctrl>+<x>.</x></ctrl>			Undelete	
Сору	Copies the monitor from the			Bring To Fr	opt
	wiring diagram to the			Push To Ba	
	Clipboard, ready to be pasted		_		
	elsewhere. Short cut =		2	Parameter	Help
Paste	<ctrl>+<c>. Copies a monitor from the</c></ctrl>			Figure 1	
Taste	Clipboard to the wiring	M	on	itor conte	ext menu
	diagram. Short cut =				
	<ctrl>+<v>.</v></ctrl>				
Delete	Marks the monitor for deletion				
	at next download.				
Undelete	Undoes the Delete command if				
	download has not taken place				
Bring to Front	since. Moves the item to the 'top' layer				
bring to Front	of the diagram.				
Push to Back	Moves the item to the 'bottom'				
	layer of the diagram.				
Parameter Help	layer of the diagram. Shows parameter help for the				

Figure 99 Comment and Monitor appearance

Downloading 😽

When the wiring editor is opened the current wiring and diagram layout is read from the instrument. No changes are made to the instrument function block execution or wiring until the download button is pressed. Any changes made using the operator interface after the editor is opened are lost on download.

When a block is dropped onto the diagram, instrument parameters are changed to make the parameters for that block available. If changes are made and the editor is closed without saving them there is a delay while the editor clears these parameters.

During download, the wiring is written to the instrument which then calculates the block execution order and starts executing the blocks. The diagram layout including comments and monitors is then written into instrument flash memory along with the current editor settings. When the editor is reopened, the diagram is shown positioned as it was when it was last downloaded.

Colors

Items on the diagram are colored as follows:

Red	Items which totally or partially obscure other items and items which are totally or partially obscured by other items. Wires that are connected to unalterable or non-available parameters. Execution breaks. Block execution orders for Task 1.
Blue	Non-available parameters in function blocks. Block execution orders for Task 4. Task breaks.
Green	Items added to the diagram since last download are shown as green dashed lines. Block execution orders for Task 2.
Magenta	All selected items, or any item over which the cursor is hovering.
Purple	Red wires when being hovered over by the mouse cursor.
Black	All items added to the diagram before the last download. Block execution orders for Task 3. Redundant execution breaks. Monitor and comment text.

Diagram Context Menu

Cut	Active only when the right click occurs within the bounding	X Cut	Ctrl+3
	rectangle which appears when	🗎 Copy	Ctrl+0
	more than one item is selected.	🔁 Paste	Ctrl+'
	Moves the selection off the	Re-Route Wires	
	diagram to the Clipboard.	Align Tops	
	Short cut = $\langle Ctrl \rangle + \langle X \rangle$.	Align Lefts	
Сору	As for 'Cut', but the selection is	Space Evenly	
	copied, leaving the original on		
	the diagram. Short cut =	🗙 Delete	
	<ctrl>+<c>.</c></ctrl>	Undelete	
Paste	Copies the contents of the	Select All	
	Clipboard to the diagram.	🔀 Create Compound	
	Short cut = $\langle Ctrl \rangle + \langle V \rangle$.		
Re-Route wires	Reroutes all selected wires. If	Rename	
	no wires are selected, all wires	Copy Graphic	
AL: T	are re-routed.	Save Graphic	
Align Tops	Aligns the tops of all blocks in	Copy Fragment To F	⁼ile…
۸ از میں اے ب	the selected area.	Paste Fragment Fro	
Align Lefts	Aligns the left edges of all	Centre	
Cooco Eventu	blocks in the selected area.		
Space Evenly	Spaces selected items such that	Figure 101 Diagrar	n conte
	their top left corners are	menu	
	spaced evenly across the width		
	of the diagram. Click on the		
	item which is to be the left-most		
	item, then <ctrl>+<left click=""></left></ctrl>		
	the remaining items in the		
	order in which they are to		
	appear.		
Delete	Marks the item for deletion at		
	next download time.		
	Can be 'Undeleted' up until		
	download occurs.		
Undelete	Reverses the action of 'Delete'		
	on the selected item.		
Select All	Selects all items on the current		
	diagram.		
Create	Active only when the right click		
Compound	occurs, in the top level		
	diagram, within the bounding		
	rectangle which appears when		
	more than one item is selected.		
	Creates a new wiring diagram		
	as described in 'Compound',		
	below.		
Rename	Allows a new name to entered fo	r the current wiring	diagrar
	This name appears in the relevan		-
Copy Graphic	Copies the selected items (or the		items a
· · ·	selected) to the clipboard as a W		
	pasting into a documentation ap		
	entering/leaving the selection (if		g mode
Save Graphic	As for 'Copy Graphic' above, but		
	location instead of the clipboard		
Copy Fragment			
Copy hagment	Copies selected items to a user-r	named tile in tolder '	My iToc
copy ragment	Copies selected items to a user-r Wiring Fragments' located in 'My		My iToc

	Allows the user to select a stored fragment for inclusion in the
	wiring diagram.
Centre	Places the display window at the centre of the selected items. If
	'Select All' has previously been clicked-on, then the display
	widow is placed over the centre of the diagram.

Compounds

Compounds are used to simplify the top level wiring diagram, by allowing the placing of any number of function blocks within one 'box', the inputs and outputs of which operate in the same way as those of a normal function block.

Each time a compound is created, a new tab appears at the top of the wiring diagram. Initially compounds and their tabs are named 'Compound 1', 'Compound 2', etc. but they can be renamed by right clicking either on the compound in the top level diagram, or anywhere within an open Compound, selecting 'Rename' and typing in the required text string (16 characters max.).

Compounds cannot contain other compounds (i.e. they can be created only in the top level diagram).

Compound creation

- 1. Empty compounds are created within the top level diagram by clicking on the 'Create Compound' toolbar icon.
- Compounds can also be created by highlighting one or more function blocks in the top level diagram and then clicking on the 'Create Compound' toolbar icon. The highlighted items are moved from the top level diagram into a new compound.



- 3. Compounds are 'uncreated' (flattened), by highlighting the relevant item in the top level menu and then clicking on the 'Flatten Compound' toolbar icon. All the items previously contained within the compound appear on the top level diagram.
- 4. Wiring between top level and compound parameters is carried out by clicking on the source parameter, then clicking on the compound (or the compound tab) and then clicking on the destination parameter. Wiring from a compound parameter to a top level parameter or from compound to compound is carried out in similar manner.
- 5. Unused function blocks can be moved into compounds by dragging from the tree view. Existing blocks can be dragged from the top level diagram, or from another compound, onto the tab associated with the destination compound. Blocks are moved out of compounds to the top level diagram or to another compound in a similar way. Function blocks can also be 'cut and pasted'.
- Default compound names (e.g. 'Compound 2') are used only once, so that if, for example, Compounds 1 and 2 have been created, and Compound 2 is subsequently deleted, then the next compound to be created will be named 'Compound 3'.
- 7. Top level elements can be click-dragged into compounds.

Tool Tips

Hovering the cursor over the block displays 'tooltips' describing that part of the block beneath the cursor. For function block parameters the tooltip shows the parameter description, its OPC name, and, if downloaded, its value. Similar tooltips are shown when hovering over inputs, outputs and over many other items on the iTools screen.

A Function Block is enabled by dragging the block onto the diagram, wiring it, and finally downloading it to the instrument. Initially blocks and associated wires are drawn with dashed lines, and when in this state the parameter list for the block is enabled but the block is not executed by the instrument.

The block is added to the instrument function block execution list when the 'Download' icon is operated and the items are redrawn using solid lines.

If a block which has been downloaded is deleted, it is shown on the diagram in a ghosted form until the download button is pressed. (This is because it and any wires to/from it are still being executed in the instrument. On download it will be removed from the instrument execution list and the diagram.) A ghosted block can be 'undeleted' as described in 'Context menu', above.

When a dashed block is deleted it is removed immediately.

Parameter Explorer

This view is displayed:

- 1. by clicking on the 'Parameter Explorer' toolbar icon, 🏢 Parameter Explorer
- 2. by double clicking on the relevant block in the tree pane or in the Graphical Wiring Editor
- 3. by selecting 'Function Block View' from the Function block context menu in the Graphical Wiring Editor.
- 4. by selecting 'parameter Explorer from the 'View' menu
- 5. by using the short cut <Alt>+<Enter>

In each case the function block parameters appear in the iTools window in tabular form, such as the example in Figure 102.

e Device Explorer View Options Window		
💼 🍅 📬 🔚 ew File Open File Load Save	Print Scan Add Remove Access Views Help	
Graphical Wiring 🔠 Parameter Explorer 🚦	🛐 Fieldbus I/O Gateway 🛛 🖓 Watch/Recipe 🛛 💏 OPC Scope 🕬 iTools Secure	
P WEPack. 192-168-111-10-502-ID255-EPack	EPack.192-168-111-10-502-ID255-EPack - Parameter Ex □ □	
	Meas Setup AlmDis AlmDet AlmSig AlmLat AlmAck AlmStop	
Browse 🔍 Find	Name Description Address Value	
	NetType The type of network. Set in It 281 1PH (1) -	
🗄 🧰 Instrument 🛛 📃	VMaximum Maximum Voltage of the stac 291 500V (0) -	
🗉 🧰 IO	VlineNominal Line nominal value 279 230.00	
🗄 🦲 IPMonitor	🖉 🖉 IMaximum 🛛 Maximum Current of the stacl 🛛 283 🛛 Stack16A (0) 💌	
🗉 🦲 Lgc2	Nominal Nominal current of the stack 282 16.00	
🗄 🧰 Lgc8 👘 👘	✓ VLoadType Load Voltage type for Compu 292 VLoad_Type0 (0) ▼	
🗄 🧰 Math2	HeatsinkTmax Maximum temperature of the 270 125	
🗄 💼 Modultr	VdipsThreshold Voltage Dips Threshold 271 10	
Network	FreqDriftThresht Frequency Drift Threshold. 290 2.00	
Heas	ChopOffThresho Chop Off Threshold 293 120	
🗄 🧰 Setup	ChopOffNb Chop Off Number 294 10	
🗄 🧰 AlmDis	🖉 OverVoltThreshi Over voltage threshold 272 10	
AlmDet	UnderVoltThresI Under voltage threshold 273 15	
	HeatsinkPreTen Heatsink pre alarm temperatu 274 100	
	🖉 🖉 PLFAdjustReg 🛛 Partial load failure adjustment 🛛 280 👘 No (0) 💌	
🗈 🛄 AlmLat 💽	PLFAdjusted Partial load failure adjusted a 275 NotAdjusted (0)	
	PI ESensitivitu Partial load failure sensitivitu 276 2	

Figure 102 Parameter table example

The figure above shows the default table layout. Columns can be added/deleted from the view using the 'Columns' item of the Explorer or context menus (Figure 103).



Figure 103 Column enable/disable

Parameter Explorer Detail

Figure 104 shows a typical parameter table. This particular parameter has a number of subfolders associated with it, and each of these is represented by a 'tab' across the top of the table.

🗄 EPack. 192-168-111-10-502-ID255-EPack - Parameter Explorer (Network)									
+ × → × 🗎 🛄 🥄 🖓									
Meas Setup AlmDis AlmDet AlmSig AlmLat AlmAck AlmStop									
Name	Description	Address	Value	Low Limit	High Limit				
Frequency	Frequency of the line	267	0.00	-1000000000.00	1000000000.00				
Vline	Line voltage measurement	256	0.00	-1000000000.00	1000000000.00				
1	Irms of the load	257	0.00	-1000000000.00	1000000000.00				
IsqBurst	Average square value of load	258	0.00	-1000000000.00	1000000000.00				
Isq	Square value of the load cur	259	0.00	-1000000000.00	1000000000.00				
V	Vrms of the load	260	0.00	-1000000000.00	1000000000.00				
VsqBurst	Average square value of the	268	0.00	-1000000000.00	1000000000.00				
Vsq	Square value of load voltage	261	0.00	-1000000000.00	1000000000.00				
PBurst	True Power measurement in	262	0.00	-1000000000.00	1000000000.00				
P	True power measurement.	263	0.00	-1000000000.00	1000000000.00				
S	Apparent power measuremer	264	0.00	-1000000000.00	1000000000.00				
PF	Power Factor	265	0.00	-1000000000.00	1000000000.00				
Z	Load impedance	266	0.00	-1000000000.00	1000000000.00				
HtSinkTemp	Heatsink 1 temperature	269	0.00	-1000000000.00	1000000000.00				
Network.Meas	- 14 parameters								

Figure 104 Typical parameter table

Notes:

- Parameters in blue are non-editable (Read only). In the example above all the parameters are read only. Read/write parameters are in black and have a 'pencil' symbol in the 'read/Write access column at the left edge of the table. A number of such items are shown in Figure 102, above.
- Columns. The default explorer window (Figure 102) contains the columns 'Name', 'Description', 'Address' and 'Value'. As can be seen from Figure 105, above, the columns to be displayed can be selected, to a certain extent, using either the 'Explorer' menu or the context menu. 'Limits' have been enabled for the example above.
- Hidden Parameters. By default, iTools hides parameters which are considered irrelevant in the current context. Such hidden parameters can be shown in the table using the 'Parameter availability' settings item of the options menu (Figure 105). Such items are displayed with a shaded background.
- 4. The full pathname for the displayed parameter list is shown at the bottom left hand corner of the window.

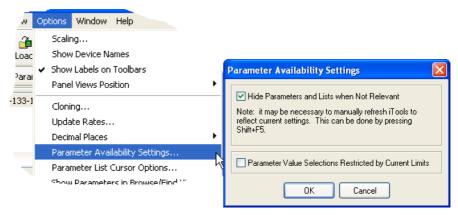


Figure 105 Show/Hide parameters

Explorer Tools

A number of tool icons appear above the parameter list:

Back to: and Forward to:.

The parameter explorer contains a history buffer of up to 10 lists that have

- been browsed in the current instance of the window. The 'Back to: (list name)' and 'Forward to: (list name)' icons allow easy retracing or repeating of the parameter list view sequence. If the mouse cursor is hovered over the tool icon, the name of the parameter list which will appear if the icon is clicked-on appears. Clicking on the arrow head displays a pick list of up to 10 previously visited lists which the user can select. Short cut = <Ctrl>+ for 'Back to' or <Ctrl>+<F> for 'Forward to'.
- Go Up a Level, Go Down a Level. For nested parameters, these buttons allow the user to navigate 'vertically' between levels. Short cut = <Ctrl>+<U> for 'Go Up a Level' or <Ctrl>+<D> for 'Go Down a Level'.
- Push pin to give the window global scope. Clicking on this icon causes the current parameter list to be permanently displayed, even if another instrument
- becomes the 'current device'.

Context Menu

	Copy Parameter	Ctrl+C
2	Parameter Propertie Parameter Help	
	Columns	•

Copy Parameter Parameter properties

Parameter Help...

Copies the clicked-on parameter to the clipboard Displays parameter properties for the clicked-on parameter Displays help information for the clicked-on parameter

Watch/Recipe Editor Watch/Recipe

The watch/recipe editor is opened by clicking on the Watch/Recipe tool icon, by selecting 'Watch/Recipe' in the 'Views' menu or by using the short cut <Ctrl>+<A>. The window is in two parts: the left part containing the watch list; the right-hand part containing one or more data sets, initially empty and unnamed.

The Watch/Recipe window is used:

- 1. To monitor a list of parameters. This list can contain parameters from many different, and otherwise unrelated parameter lists within the same device. It cannot contain parameters from different devices.
- 2. To create 'data sets' of parameter values which can be selected and downloaded to the device in the sequence defined in the recipe. The same parameter may be used more than once in a recipe.

Figure 106 Watch/Recipe Editor window (with context menu)

Creating a Watch List

After opening the window, parameters can be added to it as described below. The values of the parameters update in real-time, allowing the user to monitor a number of values simultaneously.

Adding Parameters to the Watch List

- Parameters can be click-dragged into the watch list from another area of the iTools window (for example, the parameter explorer window, the graphical wiring editor, the browse tree). The parameter is placed either in an empty row at the bottom of the list, or if it is dragged on top of an already existing parameter, it is inserted above this parameter, with the remaining parameters being moved down one place.
- 2. Parameters can be dragged from one position in the list to another. In such a case, a copy of the parameter is produced, the source parameter remaining in its original position.
- 3. Parameters can be copied <Ctrl>+<C> and pasted <Ctrl>+<V> either within the list, or from a source external to it, for example the parameter browse window or the Graphical Wiring Editor.
- 4. The 'Insert item...' tool button 4 the 'Insert Parameter' item in the Recipe or context menu or the short cut <Insert> can be used to open a browse window from which a parameter is selected for insertion above the currently selected parameter.

Data Set Creation

Once all the required parameters have been added to the list, select the empty data set by clicking on the column header. Fill the data set with current values using one of the following methods:

- 1. Clicking on the 'Capture current values into a data set' tool icon 📸 (also known as the 'Snapshot Values' tool).
- 2. Selecting 'Snapshot Values' from the Recipe or Context (right-click) menu.
- 3. Using the short cut <Ctrl>+<A>.

Individual data values can now be edited by typing directly into the grid cells. Data values can be left blank or cleared, in which case, no values will be written for those parameters at download. Data values are cleared by deleting all the characters in the cell then either moving to a different cell or typing <Enter>.

The set is called 'Set 1' by default, but it can be renamed by either by using the 'Rename data set...' item in the Recipe or context menus, or by using the short cut <Ctrl>+<R>.

New, empty data sets can be added using one of the following:

- 1. Clicking on the 'Create a new empty data set' toolbar icon.
- 2. Selecting 'New Data Set' in the Recipe or context menus
- 3. Using the short cut <Ctrl>+<W>

Once created, the data sets are edited as described above.

Finally, once all the required data sets have been created, edited and saved, they can be downloaded the instrument, one at a time, using the Download tool, the 'Download Values' item in the Recipe or context menus, or the short cut <Ctrl>+<D>.

EPack

- Create a new watch/recipe list. Creates a new list by clearing out all parameters and data sets from an open window. If the current list has not been saved, confirmation is requested. Short cut <Ctrl>+<N>
- Open an existing watch/recipe file. If the current list or data set has not been saved, confirmation is requested. A file dialog box then opens allowing the user to select a file to be opened. Short cut <Ctrl>+<O>
- Save the current watch/recipe list. Allows the current set to be saved to a user specified location. Short cut <Ctrl>+<S>.
- Download the selected data set to the device. Short cut <Ctrl>+<D>
- Insert item ahead of selected item. Short cut <Insert>.
- **X** Remove recipe parameter. Short cut <Ctrl>+<Delete>.
- Move selected item. Up arrow moves selected parameter up the list; down arrow move the selected parameter down the list.
- Create a new empty data set. Short cut <Ctrl>+<W>.
- Delete an empty data set. Short cut <Ctrl>+<Delete>
- Capture current values into a data set. Fills the selected data set with values. Short cut <Ctrl>+<A>.
- Clear the selected data set. Removes values from the selected data set.
 Short cut <Shift>+<Delete>.
- Open OPC Scope. Opens a separate utility that allows trending, data logging and Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE). OPC Scope is an OPC explorer program that can connect to any OPC server that is in the windows registry. (OPC is an acronym for 'OLE for Process Control, where OLE stands for 'Object Linking and Embedding'.)

Watch/Recipe Context Menu

The Watch/Recipe Context menu items have the same functions as described above for toolbar items.

Parameter Addresses (Modbus)

Introduction

The iTools address fields display each parameter's Modbus address to be used when addressing integer values over the serial communications link. In order to access these values as IEEE floating point values, the calculation: IEEE address = {(Modbus address x 2) + hex 8000} should be used.

Notes:

- Certain parameters may have values which exceed the maximum value that can be read from or written to using a 16-bit integer communications. Such parameters have a scaling factor applied to them as described in Parameter Scaling.
- 2. When using 16-bit scaled integer Modbus addressing, time parameters can be read from or written to in 10ths of minutes, or in 10ths of seconds as defined in the parameter Instrument.config. TimerRes.

Parameter Types

The following parameter types are used:

bool	Boolean
uint8	Unsigned 8-bit integer
int16	Signed 16-bit integer
uint16	Unsigned 16-bit integer
int32	Signed 32-bit integer
uint32	Unsigned 32-bit integer
time32	Unsigned 32-bit integer (time in milliseconds)
float32	IEEE 32-bit floating point
string	String - an array of unsigned 8-bit integers.

Parameter Scaling

Some parameters might have values which exceed the maximum value (32767) that can be read/written via 16-bit scaled integer comms. Such parameters are assigned a scaling factor as described in "Scaling Factor" on page 154.

Parameter List

The full list of parameters available via the communications link is to be found in the SCADA table supplied as a part of the iTools help system. Individual parameter addresses also appear in each iTools configuration page along with 'enumerations' showing all the possible values that the parameter can take.

To display the parameters list load the Parameter Help file (*Phelp_Epack_Vx.xx.chm*) from the iTools menu;

- 1. Select Help, Device Help from the iTools menu bar.
- 2. The Parameter Help file will display.
- 3. Select the topic Scada from the Content tab.
- 4. Scroll to the heading List of Parameters in the main window, click EPack parameters.

The EPack Parameters table will be displayed.

Alarms

\land DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

• Use appropriate safety interlocks where personnel and/or equipment hazards exist.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

EPack alarms protect thyristors and loads against abnormal operation, and provide the user with valuable information regarding the type of fault.

Under no circumstances must these alarms be regarded as a replacement for proper personnel protection.

Global System Monitoring

At power-up and in running for some functionalities EPack performs a check of most of electronic parts (power supply, digital memory, and so on). In case of failure, EPack reports a status in the Global Status Parameters available using communication and displays a message on its front fascia.

There are four types of message described below:

- The first one is related to a detected failure on displays microcontroller board and EPack displays 'CONFIG ERROR'. For this kind of problem it is recommended to send the unit back to a repair center. EPack also displays a code in hexadecimal for a technician. This code is also available in decimal through iTools in Global Status 0.
- The second one reports issues related to a hardware problem detected by the microcontroller. Issues can be located on the different boards. In this situation EPack displays 'HW Problem'. For this kind of problem it is recommended to send the unit back to a repair center or contact your local representative. EPack also displays a code in hexadecimal for a technician. This code is also available in decimal through iTools in Global Status 1.
- The third one is more related to configuration data set on production line, or during upgrade. In this case EPack displays 'INVALID DATA'. For this kind of problem it is recommended to send the unit back to a repair center. EPack also displays a code in hexadecimal for a technician. This code is also available in decimal through iTools in Global Status 2.
- The fourth one concerns detection of an internal malfunction mainly on the display microcontroller board. For this event EPack displays 'INTERNAL FAILURE'. For this kind of problem it is recommended to send the unit back to a repair center. EPack also displays a code in hexadecimal for a technician. This code is also available in decimal through iTools in Global Status 3.

System Alarms

System alarms are considered to be 'Major Events' which help prevent proper operation of the system, and the unit is placed in standby mode.

The following subsections describe each of the possible system alarms.

Missing mains

Supply power is missing.

Thyristor short circuit

A thyristor short circuit leads to current flow even when not firing.

Over temperature

Reserved for future development.

Network dips

This detects a reduction in supply voltage, and if this reduction exceeds a configurable measured value (VdipsThreshold), firing will be inhibited until the supply voltage returns to a suitable value. VdipsThreshold represents a percentage change in supply voltage between successive half cycles, and can be defined by the user in the Network.Setup menu, as described in "Network Setup configuration" on page 170.

Mains frequency fault detected

Triggered if the supply voltage frequency strays out of the range 47 to 63Hz, or if the mains frequency changes, for one cycle to the next, by more than the threshold defined in the Network.Setup menu described in "Network Setup configuration" on page 170.

The value can be adjusted between 0.9% and 5%, the default value is 5%.

Chop Off alarm

Chop-off alarm will be active when a current threshold is exceeded for more than a pre-defined number of mains periods. This current threshold is user- adjustable from 100% to 350% of unit's nominal current. (to be found in the Network.setup area of configuration ("Network Setup configuration" on page 170).

Process Alarms

Process Alarms are related to the application and can be configured either to stop the unit firing (Standby Mode) or to allow operation to continue. Process alarms can also be configured to be latched and if so, they have to be acknowledged before the alarm is considered to be non-active. Alarms cannot be acknowledged until the trigger source has returned to a non-active state.

Total Load Failure (TLF)

No load is connected.

Closed Loop alarm

Closed loop break alarm is currently active.

Alarm input

The alarm input associated with the alarm block is active.

Over current detection

The analog input over current detection alarm is active.

Over Voltage Alarm

An 'OverVoltThreshold' can be configured in the Network.Setup area of configuration ("Network Setup configuration" on page 170) as a percentage of VLineNominal. If the VLine voltage rises above this threshold the OverVoltage alarm is set.

Note: This Alarm is returned FALSE if the MissingMains Alarm is set.

Under Voltage Alarm

An 'UnderVoltThreshold' can be configured in the Network.Setup area of configuration ("Network Setup configuration" on page 170) as a percentage of VLineNominal. If the VLine voltage falls below this threshold the UnderVoltage alarm is set.

Note: This Alarm is returned FALSE if the MissingMains Alarm is set.

This alarm detects a static increase in load impedance by comparing the reference load impedance (as configured by the user) with the actual measured load impedance over a mains cycle (for phase angle firing) and over the burst period (for burst and logic firing).

Non-inductive loads, for example resistance furnaces, resistive loads with low temperature coefficient or short wave infrared loads can be monitored using this function. For other load types, for example AC51 slightly inductive loads or AC56a primary of transformer, please consult Eurotherm.

The sensitivity of the partial load failure measurement can be set to any value between 2 to 6 inclusive, where an entry of 2, for example, means that one half of the elements (or more) must be open circuit in order to trigger the alarm; an entry of 3 means that one third of the elements (or more) must be open circuit in order to trigger the alarm, and so on down to one sixth. All elements must have identical characteristics and identical impedance values and must be connected in parallel).

The relevant parameters (PLFAdjustReq, and PLFSensitivity) are both to be found in Network.Setup, as described in "Network Setup configuration" on page 170..

Indication Alarms

Indication Alarms signal events for operator action if required. Indication alarms cannot be configured to stop power module firing, but they may be latched if required, and if latched, they must be acknowledged for the Signalling Status to return to the normal (non-alarm) state.

Process Value Transfer active

Indicates when a transfer control mode (e.g. $V^2 \leftrightarrow I^2 P \leftrightarrow I^2$ or $V^2 \leftrightarrow I^2$) is active.

Limitation active

Indicates when the internal firing control loop limits the firing output $(I^2 \text{ or } V^2)$ (in order not to exceed the adjusted maximum value)

Load Over-Current

Indicates when a configurable RMS load current threshold (OverIthreshold) is reached or exceeded. The parameter is found in the Network.Setup area of configuration ("Network Setup configuration" on page 170) and is configurable as 10% to 400% of Nominal Current.

Alarms

Maintenance

Precautions

A DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

- Apply appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) and follow safe electrical work practices. See applicable national standards e.g. NFPA70E, CSA Z462, BS 7671, NFC 18-510.
- This equipment must only be installed and serviced by qualified electrical personnel.
- Refer to manual for installation and servicing.
- The product is not suitable for isolation applications, within the meaning of EN60947-1 Turn off all power supplying this equipment before working on the loads of the equipment.
- Turn off all power supplying this equipment before working on equipment.
- Always use a properly rated voltage sensing device to confirm power is off.
- Do not disassemble, repair or modify the equipment. Contact your supplier for repair.
- This product must be installed, connected and used in compliance with prevailing standards and/or installation regulations.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

Reasonable use and responsibility

The information contained in this manual is subject to change without notice. While every effort has been made to ensure the accuracy of the information, your supplier shall not be held liable for errors contained herein.

EPack is an "AC semiconductor controllers for non-motor loads" designed according to IEC60947-4-3 & UL60947-4-1, it meets the requirements of the Low voltage and EMC European Directives which covers safety and EMC aspects.

Use in other applications, or failure to observe the installation instructions of this manual may impair safety or EMC.

The safety and EMC of any system incorporating this product is the responsibility of the assembler/installer of the system.

Failure to use approved software/hardware with our hardware products may result in injury, harm, or improper operating results.

Eurotherm shall not be held responsible for any damage, injury, losses or expenses caused by inappropriate use of the product (EPack), or failure to comply with these instructions.

Under some circumstances, the EPack heatsink temperature may rise by more than 50°C and it can take up to 15 minutes to cool after the product is shut down.

CAUTION

HOT SURFACE RISK OF BURNS

- Allow heatsink to cool before servicing.
- Do not allow flammable or heat-sensitive parts in the immediate vicinity of heatsink.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in injury or equipment damage.

Preventive Maintenance

▲ DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

• Tighten all connections in conformance with the torque specifications. Periodic inspections are required.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

See Table 1, "Connection Details" on page 37.

Wires are not properly retained in terminals with insufficient torque.

Insufficient torque may increase the contact resistance:

- The protective earth ground connection may be too resistive. In case of short circuit between live parts and heatsink, the heatsink may reach a dangerous voltage.
- The power terminals will overheat.

Excessive torque may damage the terminal.

DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

• Do not allow anything to fall through the case apertures and ingress the product.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

Conductive or non-conductive parts which ingress product may reduce or short the insulations barriers inside the product.

HAZARD OF FIRE

Heat-sink must be cleaned regularly. Periodicity depends on the local environment, but should not exceed 1 year.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

Fusing



HAZARD OF FIRE

- This product does not contain any branch-circuit protection, the installer must add branch-circuit protection upstream of the unit.
- Branch circuit protection must be selected according to maximum current in each phase and must be rated in compliance with local and national regulatory requirements.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

Branch circuit protection are mandatory to protect the wiring.

- CE: branch-circuit protection must be selected according to IEC 60364-4-43 or applicable local regulations.
- UL: branch-circuit protection must be selected according to NEC article 210.20, it is necessary for compliance with National Electric Code(NEC) requirements.

▲ DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

- High speed fuses (supplemental fuses in addition to branch circuit protective device), as listed in fusing sections, are mandatory to protect EPack against load short circuit.
- If opening of either the branch circuit protective device or the high-speed fuses (supplemental fuses) occurs, the product must be examined by suitably qualified personnel and replaced if damaged.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

The power circuit must be protected by a supplementary fuse, which should be used in conjunction with suitable fuse holders (and contact kits, if required) as shown in Table 4 or Table 5.

Note: With a supplementary fuse (high speed fuse), EPack is suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 100kA RMS symmetrical amperes, 500 Volts Maximum (coordination Type 1).

Table 43: Details of high-speed fuses (WITHOUT microswitch) and fuse holders required for EPack with order code HSP

EPack	Fuee	Fuse manufacturer		Fues les du	Fuse hol	der	Contact kit				
current rating	Fuse rating	& catalog number	Qty	Fuse body size (mm)	Manufacturer & catalog number	Qty	Qty				
≤25A	30A or 32A	Mersen FR10GR69V30 Mersen FR10GR69V32	. 1	10×38	Mersen US101 or Mersen CUS101						
32A	40A	Mersen FR14GR69V40 Mersen FR14GC69V40 Cooper-Bussmann FWP-40A14F		1	1	14×51	Mersen US141				
40A	50A	Mersen FR14UC69V50 Cooper-Bussmann FWP-50A14F				1	1			1	0
50A	63A	Mersen FR22UD69V63				22x58	Mersen US221				
63A	80A	Mersen FR27UQ69V80T Mersen FR27UB10C80T		27x60	Mersen US271						
80A to 125A	200A	Mersen FR27UQ69V200T									

Table 44: Details of high-speed fuses (WITH microswitch) and fuse holders required for	
EPack with order code HSM	

EPack				Fuse	Fuse hold	er	Contact k	it		
current rating	Fuse rating	Fuse manufacturer & catalog number			Manufacturer & catalog number	Qty	Manufacturer & catalog number	Qty		
≤25A	32A	Mersen FR14GR69V32T Mersen FR14GC69V32T Cooper-Bussmann FWP-32A14FI								
32A	40A	Mersen FR14GR69V40T Mersen FR14GC69V40T Cooper-Bussmann FWP-40A14FI		14×51	Mersen US141		Mersen Y227928A			
40A	50A	Mersen FR14UD69V50T Cooper-Bussmann FWP-50A14FI	1	1	1			1		1
50A	63A	Mersen FR22UD69V63T		22×58	Mersen US221		Mersen G227959A			
63A	80A	Mersen FR27UQ69V80T Mersen FR27UB10C80T		27×60	Mersen US271		Mersen E227612A			
80A & 125A	200A	Mersen FR27UQ69V200T								

⚠ DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

• Tighten all connections in conformance with the torque specifications. Periodic inspections are required.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

Unless otherwise mentioned on the side of the fuse holders, torque fuse holders terminals at 2Nm.

Wires are not properly retained in terminals with insufficient torque. Insufficient torque may increase the contact resistance, causing the power terminals to overheat.

Excessive torque may damage the terminal.

Fuses Holders Contacts Kit

For technical specification and recommended wiring, see "Fuse Holders Contact Data (Fuse Ordering Code HSM)" on page 51.

Fuse holder dimensions

Figures 107 to 110 show dimensional details for the various fuse holders listed in Table 4 and Table 5 (not all shown to the same scale).

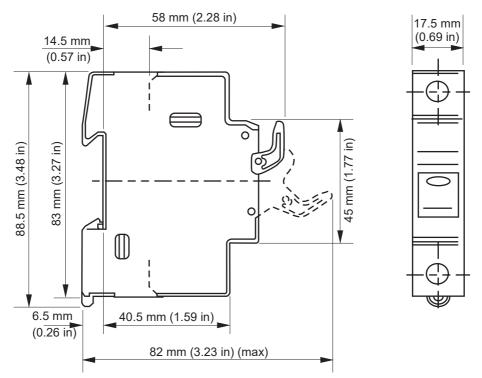


Figure 107 Fuse holder dimensions: US101 (10x38mm)

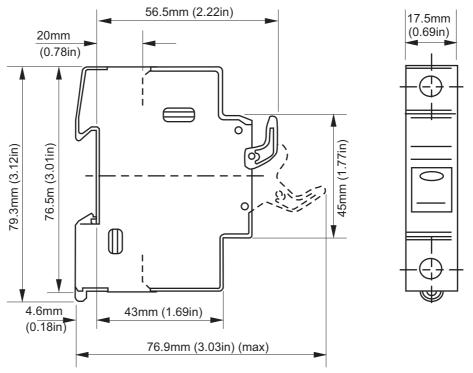


Figure 108 Fuse holder dimensions: CUS101 (10x38mm)

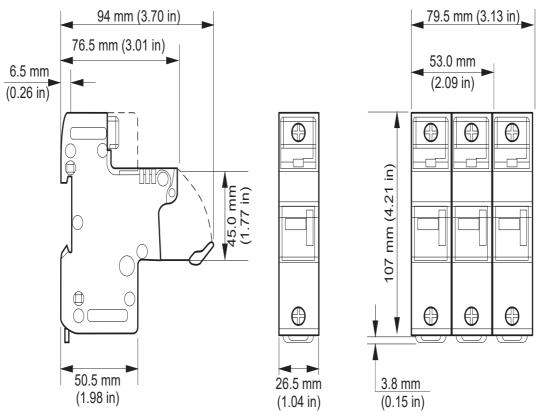


Figure 109 Fuse holder dimensions: US141 (14x51mm)

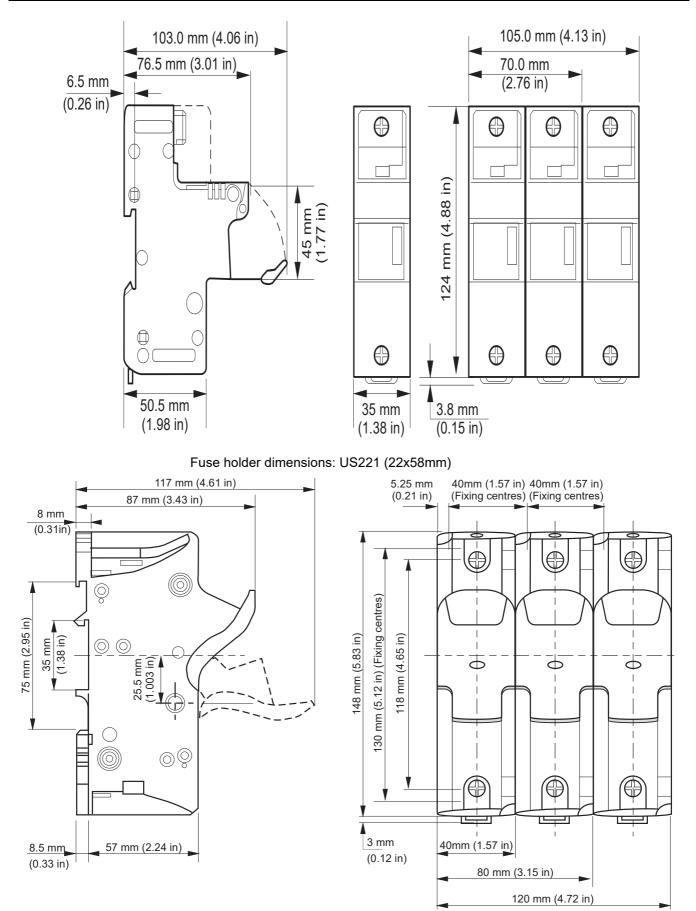


Figure 110 Fuse holder dimensions: US271 (27x60mm)

🕂 DANGER

HAZARD OF FIRE

 The cables used to connect the EPack's auxiliary supply and voltage reference must be protected by branch-circuit protection. Such branch-circuit protection must comply with local and national regulatory requirements.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

Branch circuit protection is mandatory to protect the cable used to connect the auxiliary supply.

- CE: branch-circuit protection must be selected according to IEC 60364-4-43 or applicable local regulations.
- UL: branch-circuit protection must be selected according to NEC article 210.20, it is necessary for compliance with National Electric Code(NEC) requirements.

DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

• A High-speed fuse (supplemental fuses in addition to branch circuit protective device) or a double protection fuse as listed in fusing sections is mandatory for 85Vac to 550Vac auxiliary supply.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

This fuse is necessary to avoid the 85Vac to 550Vac auxiliary supply to emit flame or molten element in case of breakdown of a component.

High-speed fuse (supplemental fuse) does not protect the wiring they must be fitted in addition to branch circuit protective device).

Double protection fuse combines a branch circuit fuse and a high-speed fuse. Double protection fuse must be selected according to applicable national standards. Branch circuit protection fuses Standard in USA/Canada differ from IEC standards (e.g; Europe (CE)). Therefore:

- A fuse approved as branch circuit protection fuses in USA/Canada is not a branch circuit in all countries where IEC standards apply (e.g; Europe (CE)).
- A fuse approved as branch circuit protection fuses in all countries where IEC standards apply (e.g; Europe (CE)) is not a branch circuit in USA/Canada.

UL Fuse Category	CE Fuse Category	Fuse (Make and Type)
Supplemental	Supplemental	ATM2-type fuse rated 2A, 600Vac/dc: Mersen/Ferraz Shawmut (UL file: E33925)
Branch Circuit	Supplemental	J-type fuse rated 3A/600Vac: HSJ3 by Mersen/Ferraz Shawmut (UL file: E2137; CSA class: 1422-02 LR12636) or DFJ-3 by Eaton/Cooper Bussman (UL file: E4273; CSA class: 1422-02 LR53787)
Supplemental	Branch Circuit	gR-type fuses rated 3A /700V: FR10GR69V3 (V1014571) by Mersen/Ferraz Shawmut (UL file: E76491)

\wedge DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

• If opening of any fuses or branch circuit protection device that supply the 85Vac to 550Vac auxiliary supply occurs, first check the wiring. If the wiring is not damaged, do not replace the fuse and contact the manufacturer's local service center.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

If the wiring is not damaged a component inside the 85Vac to 550Vac auxiliary supply is broken and product must go back to service center.

Instrument upgrade

Instrument upgrade is done in two steps: upgrading iTools to the latest version and upgrading software.Contact your local representative.

iTools upgrade

On the www.Eurotherm.com website, locate the 'Downloads' section, and click the 'Quick search' button for ITOOLS. A list of the latest available iTools software and documentation is displayed. Click on the links to download and install the latest version.

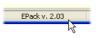
Home Latest Articles Events Training Case Studies & Success Compare	e 😹 📑 🚺 🖬		× 📰 📟 🔤 🚥	
Life Is On Eurotherm.	Customer support	Search	Q	
PRODUCTS INDUSTRIES SYSTEMS SUPPORT & SERVICES	DOWNLOADS CONTACT	US		
Horne - Downloads				
Quick search: SOFTWARE ITOOLS 6000 TOOLS				Ask a Question
itools	Q X English			Click to
Filter by Brochure User Guides Software				download latest vers
File Name		Size	Added [▲]	
Eurotherm iTools v9.67 (October 2016)		211.27MB	10/10/2016	
iTools EuroMBus OPC Server Startup Registry Settings (TIS208)		164.18KB	01/04/2015	

Figure 111 Downloads section

Software upgrade

Software upgrade can be carried out by one of two methods, as follows:

Obtaining a Passcode via Telephone



1. Telephone the local Eurotherm Sales/Service agent with the serial number of the instrument to be updated, and the current software version. The serial number is to be found on the side label of the instrument; the software version at the

bottom of the iTools window, as shown.

- 2. Place an order for the required new functionality.
- 3. A new passcode will be provided which is to be entered in the Instrument Options configuration.

Disp	lay Chains	Configuration Options ScalingFactor		
1	Name	Description	Address	Value Wired From
	SerialNo	Serial Number	5102	1716
1	Software	Software version of the product	5103	A3.02
1	Passcode1	Pass Code for Features Secure Word 1	5099	51317
1	Passcode2	Pass Code for Features Secure Word 2	5100	11674
1	Passcode3	Pass Code for Features Secure Word 3	5101	0
۲				

Figure 112 Instrument options configuration

Obtaining a Passcode via iTools

- 1. Click on the 'iTools Secure' tool button
- 2. Accept the warning message.
- 3. Select the functions required from the displayed list (figure 113). If the EtherCAT option is fitted, the EthernetIP and PROFINET options are not available.
- 4. Click on 'Proceed...'. This sends an email requesting the option passcode. Follow the instructions.
- 5. Enter the new passcode as described in step three above.

🖘 iTools Secure	- • •
Options Help	
No Hardlock Found epk000A8D2900FF-local.ID255-EPack	
Rating Enable 32A 👻	
✓ Limit Loops	
▼ Transfer Control	
Power Control	
Energy Function Block	
Graphical Wiring Editor	
☑ OEM Security	
☑ EtherNet/IP	
PROFINET	
Proceed.	. Close

Figure 113 iTools secure

EPack Licence Notice

FreeRTOS

EPack is powered by an original FreeRTOS from version v7.1.0. FreeRTOS is available at http://www.freertos.org

EtherNet/IP EPack uses an embedded MOLEX Ethernet/IP stack.

PROFINET EPack uses an embedded PROFINET PORT stack.

/* microutf8 Copyright © 2011 by Tomasz Konojacki

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice must be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE. /*

lwip

/*

- * Copyright © 2001, 2002 Swedish Institute of Computer Science.
- * All rights reserved.

* Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are

* permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

* 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of * conditions and the following disclaimer.

- * 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list
- * of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation
- * and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- * 3. The name of the author may not be used to endorse or promote products
- * derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

Technical Specification

Standards

Countries	Standard symbol	Standard details
European community	CE	EN60947-4-3:2014. Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear - Part 4-3:Contactors and motor-starters - AC semiconductor controllers and contactors for non-motor loads (identical to IEC60947-4-3:2014). Declaration of conformity available on request.
USA & Canada	cUus	UL60947-4-1 CAN/CSA C22.2 NO.60947-4-1-14 Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 4-1: Contactors and Motor-Starters - Electromechanical Contactors and Motor-Starters U.L. File N° E86160
Australia	Ò	Regulatory Compliance Mark (RCM) to Australian Communication and Media Authority. Based on compliance to EN60947-4-3:2014.
China	/	Product not listed in catalog of products subject to China Compulsory Certification (CCC)

The product is designed and produced to comply with:

Installation Categories

	DAN	GER

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

• Do not exceed the device's ratings.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

The insulation barriers of the equipment have been designed for the rating as defined in the table below at an altitude of 2000m maximum.

			0	
	Installation Category	Rated impulse withstand voltage (Uimp)	Rated insulation voltage	Maximum value of rated operational voltage to earth
Communications		0.5kV	50V	50V
Standard IO	II	0.5kV	50V	50V
Relays	III	4kV	300V	300V
Power terminals		6kV	500V	500V

Table 46:	Installation	categories
-----------	--------------	------------

Specification

Power (at 45°C)

Voltage range	Load: Auxiliary:	100 to 500V (+10% -15%) 24V ac/dc (+20% -20%)
		or

100 to 500V (+10% -15%)

A DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

• The maximum voltage between any pole of the 85Vac to 550Vac auxiliary supply and all other terminals must be lower than 550Vac.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

If the 85Vac to 550Vac auxiliary supply is supplied by a dedicated transformer the phasing must be checked to avoid overvoltage.

\land DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

• The "24V auxiliary supply" is an SELV circuit. The supply voltage must be derived from a SELV or PELV circuit.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

SELV is defined (in IEC60947-1) as an electrical circuit in which the voltage cannot exceed 'ELV' under normal conditions or under single fault conditions, including earth ground faults in other circuits.

The definition of ELV is complex as it depends on environment, signal frequency, etc. See IEC 61140 for further details.

Frequency range Power requirement: 47 to 63Hz for line and ac auxiliary supplies

·	24V dc	12W
	24V ac	18VA
	500V ac	20VA
Installation category		See Table 46 above.
Nominal load current		16 to 125 Amps
Power Dissipation		1.3 Watts per amp, per phase
Pollution degree		Pollution degree 2

▲ DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

Electrically conductive pollution must be excluded from the cabinet in which the product is mounted.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

The product has been designed for pollution degree 2 according to IEC60947-1 definition: Normally, only non-conductive pollution occurs. Occasionally, however, a temporary conductivity caused by condensation may be expected.

Electrically conductive pollution must be excluded from the cabinet in which the product is mounted. To ensure a suitable atmosphere in conditions of conductive pollution, fit adequate air conditioning/filtering/cooling equipment to the air intake of the cabinet, e.g. fitting fan-cooled cabinets with a fan failure detection device or a thermal safety cut-out.

Uninterrupted duty / continuous operation Form 4 (Semiconductor controller) By external supplemental fuses (high speed fuse) - see "Fusing" on page 213.
100kA (Coordination Type 1)
AC51: Non-inductive or slightly inductive loads, resistance furnaces AC56a: Transformer Primary
Low/high temperature coefficient and non-aging/aging types: MOSI Molybdenum Silicide, Silicon Carbide, Carbon.
AC51: 1xle continuous 0.85 for Loads from 32A up to 125A

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

Do not exceed the device's ratings.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

Only SLIGHTLY inductive loads are allowed, contact Eurotherm for advice for Loads lower than 32A.

Physical

Dimensions and mounting centers Weight: See Figure 4, Figure 5, Figure 6 and Figure 7 for details

16 to 32A units 800g + user connectors 40 to 63A units 950g + user connectors 80A and 100A units 1800g + user connectors 125 A units 2500g + user connectors

Environment

Temperature limits: Operating:

Storage: Altitude: 0°C to 45°C at 1000m 0°C to 40°C at 2000m -25°C to +70°C 1000m maximum at 45°C 2000m maximum at 40°C

▲ DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

Do not exceed the device's ratings.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

The insulations barriers of the equipment have been designed for an altitude of 2000m maximum.

HAZARD OF FIRE

• At commissioning ensure that under maximum load condition, the ambient temperature of the product will not exceed the limit stated in that manual.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

Humidity limits

5% to 95% RH (non-condensing)

Degree of Protection (CE) 16A to 63A units: IP10 (EN60529) 80A to 125A units: IP20 (EN60529)

▲ DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

Respect electrical installation requirements to ensure, improve the IP rating.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

If the conductor stripping lengths of the power cables are longer than the requirements IP20 is compromised.

If the conductor stripping lengths of the power cables are shorter than the requirements there is a potential risk of total loss of connection. Wires may slip out of the terminals.

For product rated 80A to 125A, if the breakaway features are removed for cables with diameter lower than 9mm the IP20 is compromised and the product is IP10.

Enclosure type ratings (UL) All units: Atmosphere External wiring	Open type Non-explosive, non-corrosive, non-conductive
8	Must comply with IEC60364-1 and IEC60364-5-54 and all applicable local regulations.
UL:	Wiring must comply with NEC and all applicable local regulations. Cross sections must comply with NEC, Article 310 Table 310-16.(see Table 1 of this manual for temperature ratings)
Shock	According to EN60068-2-27 and IEC60947-1 (Annex Q, Category E)
Vibration	According to EN60068-2-6 and IEC60947-1 (Annex Q, Category E)
EMC Standard:	EN60947-4-3:2014. See Table 47 and Table 48 for EMC emission and immunity levels attained.

Table 47: EMC immunity tests

EMC immunity tests (According to EN60947-4-3:2014)				
	Lev	el	Criteria	
	Requested	Achieved	Requested	Achieved
Electrostatic discharge (test method of IEC 61000-4-2)	Air discharge mode 8kV Contact discharge mode 4kV	Air discharge mode 8kV Contact discharge mode 4kV	2	2
Radiated radio-frequency electromagnetic field test (test method of EN 61000-4-3)	10V/m from 80MHz to 1GHz and from 1.4GHz to 2GHz	10V/m from 80MHz to 1GHz and from 1.4GHz to 2GHz	1	1
Fast transient/burst test (5/50 ns) (test method of EN 61000-4-4)	Power ports 2kV / 5kHz Signal ports 1kV / 5kHz	Power ports 2.5kV / 5 kHz Signal ports 1kV / 5 kHz	2	1
Surge Voltage test (1,2/50µs - 8/20µs) (test method of EN 61000-4-5)	2kV line to earth 1kV line to line	2kV line to earth 1kV line to line	2	2
Conducted radio-frequency test (test method of EN 61000-4-6)	10V (140dBµV) from 0.15MHz to 80 MHz	15V (143.5dBµV) from 0.15MHz to 80 MHz	1	1
Voltage dips test	0% during 0.5 cycle & 1 cycle	0% during 0.5 cycle & 1 cycle	2	2
(test method of EN 61000-4-11)	40% during 10/12 cycles	40% during 10/12 cycles	3	3
	70% during 25/30 cycles	70% during 25/30 cycles	3	2
	80% during 250/300 cycles	80% during 250/300 cycles	3	2
Short interruptions test (test method of EN 61000-4-11)	0% during 250/300 cycles	0% during 250/300 cycles	3	2

EMC emission tests (According to EN60947-4-3:2014)				
Test	Frequency (MHz)	Limit level for class A industrial		Comments
		Quasi peak dB (µV)	Average dB (µV)	
Radiated radio frequency emission test According to EN60947-4-3:2014 (test method of CISPR11)	30 to 230	40 at 10m	N/A	Pass
	230 to 1000	47 at 10m	N/A	
Conducted radio frequency emission test	0.15 to 0.5	79	66	The conducted emissions can meet the requirement of IEC60947-4-3:2014 with an external filter added on the line connections.
According to EN 60947-4-3:2014 for rated power <20kVA (test method of CISPR11)	5 to 30	73	60	
Conducted radio frequency emission test According to EN 60947-4-3:2014 for rated power >20kVA	0.15 to 0.5	100	90	
	0.5 to 5	86	76	
(test method of CISPR11)	5 to 30	90 to 73 ¹	80 to 60 ¹	This is in line with the rest of the industry ²

Table 48: EMC emission tests

1. Decrease with log of frequency emissions.

2. Technical note TN1618 (available upon customer request) describes the recommended filter structures which reduce conducted radio-frequency emissions.

UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

- Do not use the product for critical control or protection applications where human or equipment safety relies on the operation of the control circuit.
- Signal and power voltage wiring must be kept separate from one another. Where this is impractical, all wires must be rated to the power voltage & shielded cables are recommended for signal wiring.
- This product has been designed for environment A (Industrial). Use of this
 product in environment B (domestic, commercial and light industrial) may
 cause unwanted electromagnetic disturbances in which cases the installer
 may be required to take adequate mitigation measures.
- For Electromagnetic Compatibility, the panel or DIN rail to which the product is attached must be grounded.
- Observe all electrostatic discharge precautions before handling the unit.
- Nominal current of product must be set between 25% & 100% of maximum current

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury or equipment damage.

▲ DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

- The I/O Input & Output, the Communications ports are SELV circuit. They must • be connected to SELV or PELV circuit.
- The relay output and the fuse holders contacts are compliant to the SELV requirements; they can be connected to SELV, PELV circuit or to voltage up to 230V (maximum value of rated operational voltage to earth:230V)

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

SELV is defined (in IEC60947-1) as an electrical circuit in which the voltage cannot exceed 'ELV' under normal conditions or under single fault conditions, including earth ground faults in other circuits.

The definition of ELV is complex as it depends on environment, signal frequency, etc. See IEC 61140 for further details.

Operator Interface

Display	1.44" square TFT colour display allowing viewing of selected parameter values in real time, plus configuration of instrument parameters for users with adequate access
	permission.
Push buttons	Four push buttons provide page and item entry and scroll facilities.

Inputs/Outputs

All figures are with respect to 0V, unless otherwise stated.

Number of inputs/outputs	1 Analog input; 2 Digital inputs (DI1 and DI2); 1 Relay output 1 User configured output (DI2 input) * (* Exclusive to DI2 when not used as an digital input). See I/O Input & Output Details (page 47)
Update rate	Twice the mains frequency. Defaults to 55Hz (18 ms) if the supply frequency lies outside the range 47 to 63Hz.)
Termination	Removable 5-way connector. Located as shown in Figure 10.
Analog Input	
Performance	See Table 49 and Table 50
Input type	Configurable as one of: 0 to 10V, 1 to 5V,2 to 10V, 0 to 5V, 0 to 20mA, 4 to 20mA
Absolute input maxima	-0.6V to +16V and ±40mA

Table 49: Analog input specification (voltage inputs)

Analog input: Voltage input performance		
Parameter	Typical	Max/Min
Total voltage working input span		0V to +10V
Resolution (electrical noise free) (note 1)	11 bits	
Calibration accuracy (notes 2, 3)	<0.1%	<0.1%
Linearity accuracy (note 2)		±0.1%
Ambient temperature deviation (note 3)		<0.01%/°C
Input resistance (terminal to 0V)	142kΩ	±0.2%
Note 1: w.r.t. total working span Note 3: After warm up. Ambient = 25 °C Note 2: % of effective range (0 to 5V, 0 to 10V) Sector 100 (100 (100 (100 (100 (100 (100 (100		

Table 50: Analog input specification (current inputs)

Analog input: Current input performance		
Parameter	Typical	Max/Min
Total current working input span		0 to +25mA
Resolution (electrical noise free) (note 1)	11 bits	
Calibration accuracy (notes 2, 3)		<0.2%
Linearity accuracy (note 2)		±0.1%
Ambient temperature deviation (note 2)		±0.01%/°C
Input resistance (terminal to 0v)	<102Ω	±1%
Note 1: w.r.t. total working span Note 2: % of effective range (0 to 20mA)	Note 3: After warm up. A	mbient = 25 °C

Digital Inputs

Voltage inputs	
Active level (high):	11V <vin<30v 6ma<input="" current<30ma<="" td="" with=""></vin<30v>
Non-active level (low):	-3V <vin<5v 2ma<input="" current<30ma<br="" with="">Or</vin<5v>
	5V <vin<11v <2ma<="" current="" input="" td="" with=""></vin<11v>
Contact closure inputs	
Source current:	10mA min - 15mA max
Open contact (non active)	
resistance:	>800Ω
Closed contact (active)	
resistance:	<450Ω
Absolute Maxima:	±30V or ±25mA

Note: Absolute maximum ratings refer to externally applied signals

Digital Output

User configured output (DI2): ±2% 10.2V, 10mA

For example; To supply a potentiometer between $2k\Omega - 10k\Omega (\pm 20\%)$ used to drive the Analog Input when set to Voltage mode - see Inputs/Outputs (page 230).

Relay Specification

The relay has gold plated contacts suitable for 'dry circuit' (low current) use. See "I/O Input & Output Details" on page 47. Contact life

Contact life		
	Resistive loads:	100,000 operations
		Derate as per accompanying graph (Figure 114)
High power use		
	Current:	2A (resistive loads)
	Voltage:	<264V RMS (UL: voltage 250Vac.)
Low power use		
	Current:	>10 mA
	Voltage:	>5V
Contact configur	•	Single pole change-over (one set of Common, Normally Open and Normally Closed contacts)
Termination		Removable 3-way connector. Located as shown in Figure 10.
Installation Categ	Jory	Installation category III, assuming that nominal phase to earth ground voltage is \leq 300V RMS.
Absolute max. sw capability	vitching	<2A at 240V RMS (resistive loads)

Note: 'Normally Closed' and 'Normally Open' refer to the relay when the coil is not energized.

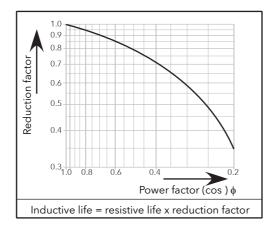


Figure 114 Relay derating curves

Fuse Holders Contacts Kit Specification

Fuse Holders Contacts Kit are delivered with NO, NC contact

Connection: Faston lugs 2.8 X 0.5 mm Rated insulation voltage: 250VAC

Rated operational current following IEC 60947-5 & -1

Utilization category AC15: 4A/24V, 4A/48V, 3A/127V, 2.5A/240V Utilization category DC13: 3A/24V, 1A/48V, 0.2A/127V, 0.1A/240V

Minimum operational current and voltage: (For contact kit reference according to product rating see Table 5) Contact kit Mersen Y227928A, for fuse size 14x51, or, Contact kit Mersen G227959A for fuse size 22x58. 1mA/4V AC or DC Contact kit Mersen E227612A, for fuse size 27x60 100mA/20V AC or DC

Mains Network Measurements

All network measurements are calculated over a full mains cycle, but internally updated every half-cycle. For this reason, power control, current limits and alarms all run at the mains half-cycle rate. The calculations are based on waveform samples taken at a rate of 20kHz. The phase voltage referred to is the line voltage referenced to N/L2 input potential.

The parameters below are directly derived from measurements for each phase.

Accuracy (20 to 25°C)

Line frequency (F):	±0.02Hz
Line RMS voltage (Vline):	±2% of Nominal Vline.
Load RMS voltage (V):	±2% of Nominal V for voltage readings
	>1% of Nominal V. Unspecified for
	readings lower than 1%Vnom.
Load current (I _{RMS}):	$\pm 2\%$ of Nominal I _{RMS} for current readings
	>3.3% of Nominal I _{RMS} . Unspecified for
	readings \leq 3.3% of Nominal. I _{RMS} .
Load RMS voltage squared (Vsq):	$\pm 2\%$ of (Nominal V) ²
Thyristor RMS current squared (Isq):	±2% of (Nominal I) ²
True load power (P):	$\pm 2\%$ of (Nominal V) × (Nominal I)
Frequency resolution	0.1 Hz
Measurement resolution	11 bits of Nominal value
Measurement drift with ambient	<0.02% of reading / °C
temp.	

Further parameters (S, PF, Z, IsqBurst, Vsq Burst, and PBurst) are derived from the above, for the network (if relevant). See "Network Meas Menu" on page 168 for further details.

WARNING

UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

Nominal current of product must be set between 25% & 100% of maximum current.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury or equipment damage.

Communications

Connection Cable type Protocol Connected to EtherCAT slave controller See ETG.1600 EtherCAT Installation Guidelines EtherCAT, Modbus TCP (over EtherCAT),

Baud rate Indicators 100M full duplex Link activity (green)



Scan for local contents

Eurotherm Ltd

Faraday Close Durrington Worthing West Sussex BN13 3PL Phone: +44 (0)1903 268500 www.eurotherm.co.uk

As standards, specifications, and designs change from time to time, please ask for confirmation of the information given in this publication.

© 2019 Eurotherm Limited. All Rights Reserved.

HA033412 Issue 01 (CN37342)

